



DELHI UNIVERSITY
LIBRARY

*D.U.P No. 575—10-75—20,000

RATAN TATA LIBRARY

(Delhi University Library System)

Cl. No. U8.4.M3

A. 33.

c. No. 487624

Date of release for loan

This book should be returned on or before the date last stamped below. An overdue charge of Six nP. will be charged for each day the book is kept overtime.

[illegible]

Oxford in Asia Historical Reprints from Pakistan
Adviser : Percival Spear

A VOYAGE ON THE INDUS



MAHARAJA RUNJEET SING

A VOYAGE ON THE INDUS

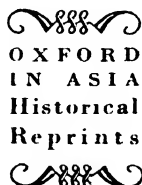
BEING THE THIRD VOLUME OF
TRAVELS INTO BOKHARA

by

Sir ALEXANDER BURNES F.R.S

with a new introduction by

Major-General JAMES LUNT C.B.E.



KARACHI

OXFORD UNIVERSITY PRESS

LONDON

NEW YORK

1973

Oxford University Press, Ely House, London W 1

**Glasgow New York Toronto Melbourne Wellington
Cape Town Ibadan Nairobi Dar es Salaam Lusaka Addis Ababa
Delhi Bombay Calcutta Madras Karachi Lahore Dacca
Kuala Lumpur Singapore Hong Kong Tokyo**

Merewether Tower, P.O. Box 5093, Karachi 2

TRAVELS INTO BOKHARA

First Edition published by John Murray, London, 1834

Second Edition 1835

Third Edition 1839

**Fourth Edition photographed from the First Edition
with a new introduction by Major-General James Lunt
and an index, 1972**

Introduction © James Lunt 1972

Index © Oxford University Press 1972

A VOYAGE ON THE INDUS

Second Impression 1974

ISBN O 19 636095 1

**New text matter composed by Ferozsons Limited, Karachi
and the whole work printed by photo-offset at the
Civil and Military Press Ltd., Karachi, on Adamjee paper**

INTRODUCTION

TO THE EDITION OF 1973

Alexander Burnes, the author of *Travels into Bokhara* (and also *Cabool* which was published posthumously), was only thirty-six years old when he died at the hands of the Kabul mob. He was a man of considerable accomplishment. An officer in the East India Company's Service, he had packed a great deal into his life since he had first landed in India at the age of sixteen. Soldier, traveller, writer, and diplomat, he had been knighted by his Sovereign and had received his brevet to Lieutenant-Colonel at an unusually early age. At the time of his assassination he was confidently expecting to be appointed British Envoy at the court of Shah Shujah-ul-Mulk, King of Afghanistan, in succession to Sir William Hay Macnaghten. And then, shortly after breakfast on 2 November 1841, the Kabul mob burst into his residence in the city and butchered him and his two companions, his younger brother, Charles, and William Broadfoot. His sepoy guard, twenty-nine strong, died to a man in the gallant performance of their duty. Why did this happen? What kind of man was Alexander Burnes?

He was the son of Provost James Burnes of Montrose and a kinsman of Scotland's greatest poet. Born on 16 May 1805, he early displayed qualities of leadership and was extremely self-reliant. Those who knew him as a boy told of his high spirits, zest for adventure, and indifference to his books; just the kind of young man, one might think,

who would go out into the world to play a leading part in the expansion of Britain's fast-expanding empire, and that in fact is exactly what happened. His father had a large family and the placing of his five sons was not going to be easy. Through the influence of Joseph Hume, a Scottish M.P. with much influence at India House, cadetships in the East India Company's Service were obtained for Alexander, and for his eldest brother, James. The two young men sailed for Bombay in the early summer of 1821. James was destined for the Bombay Medical Department while Alexander was to join the Bombay Native Army. Several years later a younger brother, Charles, was also found a cadetship, and he too joined the Bombay Army.

The Bombay Army had seen its fair share of fighting during the long drawn-out wars with the Mahrattas, and with the Pindaris also, but the Bombay Presidency was at peace when Alexander Burnes joined the 1st Bombay Native Infantry at Surat. There seemed to be little opportunity for a keen young officer to win his spurs, but in any case he had first to master the intricacies of his profession. This was not too difficult at a time when close order drill was the foundation of all training, and when musketry was limited to the firing of controlled volleys at close range. Nor was unit administration as complicated as it became later since it was handled for the greater part by the native officers (subedars and jemadars). Time often hung heavily for young British officers and was filled mostly with field sports. There were amateur theatricals wherever sufficient Europeans were gathered together to provide cast and audience, and there was of course a good deal of heavy drinking, eating, and gambling. Duels were going out of fashion, as was social intercourse with the Indians. A subaltern's life provided much opportunity for sport, as well as temptation for less desirable activities.

None of this seems to have worried the young Burnes. He was one of those fortunate people with an aptitude for languages and he had mastered sufficient Hindustani within a year to be appointed official interpreter in his battalion. This was followed two years later by his transfer to the 21st Bombay Native Infantry as Adjutant. 'Behold your son Alexander, the most fortunate man on earth for his years!' he wrote home. 'Behold him Lieutenant and Adjutant Burnes of the 21st Regiment, on an allowance of from five hundred to six hundred rupees a month.' He was not yet nineteen. His new duties were not allowed to interfere with his programme of language study, and he soon qualified as interpreter in Persian, then the language of diplomacy in the east, as French was in the west. He was soon being employed as translator of Persian documents, but this was interrupted by his first experience of active service. A field force was assembled in 1825 to evict Sind tribesmen who had invaded Cutch, and Burnes took the field as adjutant of his regiment. He was soon detached to act as quartermaster of the force, 'giving early promise of that energy and precision which afterwards characterised him.' He was then appointed Persian interpreter to Colonel Napier who was to command a force intended to invade Sind, but when this was cancelled Burnes was given a good staff appointment. He was certainly making his mark.

Although the Bombay Army was widely scattered in small detachments all over the Presidency, it was smaller and had fewer British officers than the Madras and Bengal Armies. It was therefore easier for a young officer to bring himself to the notice of his superiors, and Burnes missed no opportunity to do this. He spent much of his spare time exploring Cutch and wrote voluminous reports on his travels. By 1829 his reputation was such that Sir John Malcolm, Governor of Bombay and himself

no mean traveller, had no hesitation in supporting Burnes's application for permission to explore the Rajputana desert. He was granted permission and set out for Jaisalmer, mounted on a camel; however, he was recalled because the great men in Calcutta took fright, lest the appearance of a British officer in the wilds of Rajputana might lead the locals to conclude that the Company was about to annex their territory. An angry and very frustrated Burnes returned to Bombay.

It was in a way fortunate that the Jaisalmer expedition had turned out to be abortive; there was bigger game afoot. The government was looking for an officer to carry out a delicate and possibly dangerous mission to the court of Maharaja Ranjit Singh, the Sikh ruler of the Punjab. Some years previously the retiring Governor General, Lord Amherst, had taken home with him some Kashmir shawls as a present from the Maharaja to the King of England. After considerable delay and much debate the Court of Directors had decided to reciprocate by sending Ranjit Singh five heavy dray-horses of a size never before seen in India. The animals arrived in Bombay late in 1830, having survived nearly six months at sea, but there then remained the problem of conveying them to Lahore, over 1,000 miles from the sea. To send them overland would almost certainly have meant the deaths of some, if not of all these ponderous creatures, and the only alternative was to send them by boat up the River Indus. The drawback to this plan was the attitude of the Amirs of Sind, through whose territory the Indus flowed for much of its course to the sea. They, and the turbulent tribesmen they ruled, had no wish to see a British expedition passing through Sind. They were afraid that the East India Company would annex Sind, and were equally suspicious of Ranjit Singh who had designs on their country.

Whoever was chosen to escort the horses would therefore need to have his wits about him and be as much a diplomat as an explorer.

It was at Malcolm's urging that Burnes was selected for this delicate mission. Malcolm was also anxious that the navigability of the Indus should be examined: 'The navigation of the Indus is important in every point of view', he wrote to the Governor General in August 1830, and he later charged Burnes with providing a comprehensive report on his journey. Armed with these instructions Burnes sailed from Mandvi in Cutch on 21 January 1831, on a journey which was to last five months and cover more than 1,000 miles. He was accompanied by one other European, an Indian surveyor, and an Indian doctor. He took few personal attendants and no military escort. There were also the five horses, as well as a cumbersome travelling carriage intended as an additional gift for Ranjit Singh from the Governor General.

At first Burnes met with considerable hostility from the Sindhis who kept him hanging about at the mouths of the Indus; on more than one occasion they threatened to murder Burnes and his companions. 'Alas!' shouted one old man at his first sight of the expedition, 'Sind is now gone, since the English have seen the river, which is the road to its conquest.' However, Burnes's patience was rewarded, and the Amir of Hyderabad reluctantly gave him permission to proceed up-river. In the course of his journey Burnes visited the courts of the leading Amirs and made a detailed study of the people, politics and topography of Sind. He did not much care for the Sindhis but admired the Baluch tribesmen he encountered. During his visit to the Nawab of Bahawalpur, to the north of Sind, he met some merchants who had travelled through Afghanistan to Balkh and Bokhara. Their account of their

journeys fired Burnes's imagination, and 'made me decide on undertaking the journey to Central Asia, which I afterwards performed.'

Burnes arrived in Lahore on 18 June 1831. The horses were in good shape but the travelling carriage's upholstery had suffered severely from the storms encountered at the outset of the journey. Ranjit Singh and Burnes immediately established a close rapport, while the horses created just the sensation which the Court of Directors had desired. 'On beholding the shoes,' wrote the Maharaja in his letter of thanks, 'the new moon turned pale with envy, and nearly disappeared from the sky.' There was a great deal of junketing during Burnes's stay in Lahore and he formed a very favourable impression of Ranjit Singh, only regretting his partiality for strong drink which was sapping his health.

On leaving Lahore Burnes travelled to Simla to report in person to the Governor General, Lord Bentinck. At Ludhiana, on the border of the Company's territory, he visited the exiled King of Afghanistan, Shah Shuja, then living as a pensioner of the British, and was made a recipient of the ex-king's woes. Burnes was not impressed. 'From what I learn,' he wrote, 'I do not believe the Shah possesses sufficient energy to seat himself on the throne of Cabool, and that if he did, he has not the tact to discharge the duties of so difficult a situation.' It was a perceptive observation which time was to prove correct. Burnes's reception in Simla was of the most flattering nature and he was told that his report was a model of its kind. He then took the opportunity to ask permission to visit Afghanistan, and thereafter to travel by way of Balkh, Bokhara and Samarkand to the shores of the Caspian. Lord Bentinck promised to give the proposition his most favourable consideration and approval was granted shortly afterwards. On 23

December 1831, Burnes was once more on his way to Ludhiana on the first stage of his journey into Central Asia.

For much of the nineteenth century the British government was obsessed by its fear of Russian designs on India. As the Russian empire advanced inexorably across the steppes of Central Asia, so the East India Company equally inexorably extended its rule in India. By 1830 the Russians were preparing to swallow up Khiva and Bokhara, while the Company knew that it would sooner or later be forced to annex Sind and the Punjab. Once the Russian boundary was on the Oxus, and the British on the eastern foothills of the Hindu Kush, the only buffer between the two great empires would be the turbulent kingdom of Afghanistan. A powerful body of opinion in both London and Calcutta believed that, if disaster was to be prevented, British influence and trade must be predominant in Afghanistan, and for many years to come this was to be a cardinal feature of British policy. Hence the importance attached to Burnes's journey to Kabul and beyond, and in this connection it is probably correct to make this comment. After Burnes's death it was the fashion in some circles to denigrate his achievements and to argue that his abilities had been greatly exaggerated. Yet it must surely be unusual to choose a young subaltern, not yet twenty-six, to carry out a most delicate, dangerous, and important mission on behalf of his government.

His account of his travels to Bokhara has become one of the minor classics of exploration and still makes good reading. The journey took thirteen months and for much of that time Burnes and his companions were in considerable personal danger. He took with him Surgeon Gerard of the Bengal Army, the surveyor Mahommed Ali who had accompanied him on the journey up the Indus, and a young Kashmiri, Mohan Lal, as Persian interpreter. They

travelled light, wearing native costume, and their only escort were men hired locally for the purpose, or provided for them by some local potentate. They visited Ranjit Singh in Lahore, Sultan Mahommed Khan in Peshawar, Dost Mahommed Khan in Kabul, the brigand chief of Kunduz, and the Shah of Persia. Although denied access to Nasrullah Khan, the bloodthirsty Amir of Bokhara, Burnes succeeded in establishing excellent relations with his chief minister, the Koosh Beg, and was more fortunate than most European travellers in the treatment he received in Bokhara. It was indeed an epic journey of its kind. When Burnes published his account of it on his return to London, he became the lion of the hour. He was even granted an audience with King William IV who told him, 'Really, sir, you are a wonderful man . . . I had heard you were an able man, but now I know you are *most* able.'

Burnes brought back much valuable information about a part of the world which was growing in importance so far as the British were concerned, but perhaps even more important was the friendly relationship he had managed to establish with Amir Dost Mahommed Khan, who ruled in Kabul. Burnes was greatly impressed by the Amir's personality and he became convinced that the British should do everything possible to strengthen Dost Mahommed's position in Afghanistan. He advocated the establishment of a British commercial mission in Kabul, but his proposal was turned down by the Chairman of the Court of Directors on the grounds that the mission was certain to 'degenerate into a political agency and involve the Company in all the entanglements of Afghan politics.'

There was of course a good deal of truth in this contention. Afghan politics were fearfully entangled and beyond the comprehension of almost all save the Afghans themselves. The two principal clans of the Afghan royal

house, the Suddozais and Barakzais, had been at feud for over fifty years. Court intrigues were punctuated by assassinations, torture, and even massacre on occasions. Shah Shuja, a Suddozai, had been ousted by Dost Mahommed, a Barakzai, but confusion was worse confounded by the fact that Herat, one of the country's fairest provinces, was still ruled by a Suddozai. He was threatened by Persia, while Peshawar and Kashmir, also part of the Afghan empire, had been grabbed by Maharaja Ranjit Singh. The Sikh was allied to the British, but in Dost Mahommed's eyes was Afghanistan's principal enemy. It was an extremely complicated situation and it is hardly surprising that the Court of Directors should have wanted to steer clear of any involvement in Afghanistan.

Burnes published the account of his travels in 1834 under the title *Travels into Bokhara; being the Account of a Journey from India to Cabool, Tartary, and Persia; Also, Narrative of a Voyage on the Indus from the Sea to Lahore*. The manuscript was carefully scrutinized by the Board of Control of the East India Company before permission was given for publication, and the publisher was John Murray, that staunch supporter of books on exploration. It was an immediate and unprecedented success, selling 900 copies on the first day of publication, and it subsequently ran into several editions. The fee for the copyright was £800 and Burnes fared even better later. *Cabool*, which was published in 1842 after Burnes's death, was equally popular but not so far-ranging since it dealt solely with Burnes's second, and unsuccessful, visit to Afghanistan in 1836.

Both these books still make interesting reading. The style is simple and straightforward. There are, of course, occasional 'purple patches', which few writers of that time succeeded in avoiding, but these do not detract from

at Shah Shuja's court, while Burnes went ahead as the senior political officer with the advance guard. His task was to smooth the army's progress through Sind and Baluchistan, and he was warmly commended for his efforts by no less than Henry Havelock, marching with his regiment, H.M. 13th Foot. When the British entered Kabul on 7 August 1839, Burnes was one of the three British officers privileged to ride beside Shah Shuja. He wore for the occasion 'a cocked hat fringed with ostrich feathers, a blue frock coat with raised buttons, richly embroidered on the collar and cuffs, epaulettes not yielding in splendour to those of a field marshal, and trowsers (*sic*) edged with very gold lace.' It is sad after this splendid description to have to record that this magnificently-attired party entered Kabul to 'the most complete indifference' of its citizens.

Burnes's reward was to be named as one of the first knights of Shah Shuja's new order of chivalry, the Order of the Douranee Empire. He was later given the brevet of Lieutenant-Colonel and raised to the dignity of knighthood by his Sovereign. He was also made Resident in Kabul. 'I am now a highly paid idler,' he wrote, 'having no less than 3,500 rupees a month as Resident at Cabool and being, as the lawyers call it, only counsel, and that, too, a dumb one—by which I mean I give paper opinions, but I do not work them out.' He added later: 'I lead a very pleasant life, and if rotundity and heartiness be proofs of health, I have them.' He had in fact little responsibility and exerted little influence with his chief, the opinionated Macnaghten. He managed to establish close relations with some of the leading Afghan *sirdars*, who found him *sympathique*, but he had little confidence in Macnaghten's policy and judgement. His lack of influence with the British Envoy was frustrating, and although he did not agree with Mac-

naghten's view of the situation, his own desire to succeed Macnaghten conflicted with his conviction that Dost Mahommed would make a better king, and a more reliable ally, than Shah Shuja. Burnes, who spoke the language fluently and who was far better equipped to adapt himself to Afghan society than Macnaghten, knew how bitterly the Afghans resented the imposition of Shah Shuja's rule. He knew too that the Shah's rule would last only so long as there were British bayonets in Afghanistan to support it. But his warnings and admonitions went unheeded, and there was little left for him to do in Kabul. He therefore spent much of his time enjoying himself.

He kept a good table and entertained lavishly—both the British garrison and influential Afghans. A disgruntled Anglo-Indian clerk, Charles Masson, employed by the British in Kabul, wrote later that Burnes did not confine his attentions to Afghan male society, but had equal success with Afghan ladies. This may have been true, and he was certainly not the only British officer who strayed from the path of official rectitude, but it was extremely unwise. True or not, Alexander Burnes became identified in Afghan eyes as one of the main protagonists of British intervention in Afghanistan. He was therefore certain to be one of the first targets for assassination in the event of a rebellion in Kabul.

This is what happened on 2 November 1841. When the Afghans, goaded beyond endurance by Shah Shuja's arrogance and misrule, and inflamed by the withdrawal of British subsidies to the tribes, rose in revolt against the British garrison, Burnes was the first victim. His death at the hands of the Kabul mob sounded the tocsin for the uprising which led to the ignominious withdrawal of the British garrison, and to its subsequent massacre in the

passes between Kabul and Jellalabad. It was the worst defeat British arms were to suffer in Asia until the surrender of Singapore almost exactly 100 years later, and it was to have the most far-reaching effects on the morale and loyalty of the Bengal Native Army. The seed sown in Kabul in January 1842 was to be reaped fifteen years later when the Bengal sepoy^s mutinied against their British officers.

When the First Afghan War eventually ended—with the rescue of the British prisoners, the destruction of the great bazaar in Kabul, and ironically enough with the restoration of Dost Mahommed to the throne—there was the usual search for scapegoats. Many of the principal protagonists were either dead or out of office, but Alexander Burnes came out of it worse than most. One critic said of him that he was 'evidently wanting in steadiness of purpose, sound judgement, and moral self-restraint.' Another, Sir Henry Durand, went even further, alleging that Burnes was 'the man hated as the treacherous cause of the invasion and occupation of the country.' This was both unfair and untrue since Burnes's advice originally had been all against invasion and in favour of supporting Dost Mahommed against the claims of Shah Shuja. However, it cannot be gainsaid that when those in authority in Calcutta stated their preference for Shah Shuja, Burnes dropped his support for Dost Mahommed and hastened to join them. He is not the only public servant who has allowed his judgement to be affected by his own personal ambition.

It is not easy to reach an impartial judgement on Alexander Burnes. His supporters tended to be as violently biased as his detractors. But it should not be forgotten that he accomplished much while still young and inexperienced: nor can it be denied that he did possess a remarkable

ability to understand the oriental mind and to adapt himself to oriental society. In this respect he was not unlike Sir Richard Burton, one of the greatest travellers of the nineteenth century, who also began his career as an officer in the Bombay Army. Burnes was a brave man; he was also determined and resourceful. He took great risks in the pursuit of knowledge and in the service of his country. He may or may not have been too susceptible to female charms, but the evidence that he was is founded largely on the malicious pen of a disappointed clerk. It will soon become obvious to any unbiased reader of his account of his *Travels into Bokhara* that he was a man of unusual accomplishments, an acute observer, and a devoted servant of his country. Perhaps Sir William Kaye, historian of the First Afghan War and the Indian Mutiny, made the fairest judgement when he wrote, 'It was the hard fate of Alexander Burnes to be overrated at the outset and underrated at the close of his career.'

JAMES LUNT

James Lunt is the author of 'Bokhara Burnes' (London, Faber, 1969)

NARRATIVE
OF A
VOYAGE BY THE RIVER INDUS,
FROM THE SEA TO
THE COURT OF LAHORE IN THE PUNJAB,
WITH PRESENTS FROM THE KING OF GREAT BRITAIN;
COMPRISING
AN ACCOUNT OF THE PROCEEDINGS OF THE MISSION,
AND A
MEMOIR OF THE RIVER INDUS,
WITH CURSORY REMARKS ON THE REMAINS OF ANTIQUITY NEAR THAT
CLASSICAL AND CELEBRATED STREAM.

THIS
THIRD VOLUME
OF
TRAVELS INTO BOKHARA,

CONTAINING
AN ACCOUNT OF THE RIVER INDUS,

IS INSCRIBED TO
THE MEMORY OF THE LATE
MAJOR-GENERAL SIR JOHN MALCOLM, G.C.B.
&c. &c. &c.

IN GRATEFUL REMEMBRANCE,

BY
THE AUTHOR.

INTRODUCTION.

I WAS employed as an officer of the Quarter-master-general's department, for several years, in the province of Cutch. In the course of enquiries into its geography and history, I visited the eastern mouth of the Indus, to which the country adjoins, as well as that singular tract called the "Run," into which that river flows. The extension of our knowledge in that quarter served only to excite further curiosity, in which I was stimulated by Lieut-General Sir Thomas Bradford, then Commander-in-Chief of the Bombay army. That officer directed his views, in a most enlightened manner, to the acquisition of every information regarding a frontier so important to Britain as that of north-western India. Encouraged by such approbation, for which I am deeply grateful, I volunteered my services,

in the year 1829, to traverse the deserts between India and, the Indus, and finally, endeavour to descend that river to the sea. Such a journey involved matters of political moment ; but the government of Bombay was then held by an individual distinguished above all others, by zeal in the cause of Asiatic geography and literature. Sir John Malcolm despatched me at once, in prosecution of the design, and was pleased to remove me to the political branch of the service, observing, that I should be then invested “ with
“ influence with the rulers, through whose
“ country I travelled, that would tend greatly
“ to allay that jealousy and alarm, which might
“ impede, if they did not arrest, the progress of
“ my enquiries.”

In the year 1830, I entered the desert, accompanied by Lieut. James Holland, of the Quartermaster-general's department, an officer ably qualified to assist me. After reaching Jaysulmeer, we were overtaken by an express from the Supreme Government of India, desiring us to return, since at that time “ it was deemed

“inexpedient to incur the hazard of exciting
“the alarm and jealousy of the rulers of Sind,
“and other foreign states, by the prosecution of
“the design.” This disappointment, then most
acutely felt, was dissipated in the following year,
by the arrival of presents from the King of Great
Britain for the ruler of Lahore, coupled, at the
same time, with the desire that such an oppor-
tunity for acquiring correct information of the
Indus should not be overlooked. The following
work contains the narrative of that mission,
which I conducted by the Indus to Lahore.
The information which I collected, relative to
Jaysulmeer and the countries on the N. W. fron-
tier of India, has just been published in the
Transactions of the Royal Geographical Society
of London.

London, June 7. 1834.

LIST OF ILLUSTRATIONS

Maharaja Runjeet Sing	..	...	..	...	frontispiece
Natives of Cutch	...	...	...	...	facing p. 9
Natives of Sindh	...	...	...	...	facing p. 87
View of Sindree	...	...	...	...	facing p. 309

CONTENTS

OF

THE THIRD VOLUME.

					Page
INTRODUCTION	-	-	-	-	ix

CHAPTER I.

Arrival of presents from the King of England—Information on the Indus desired—Suggestions for procuring it—Appointed to conduct the Mission to Lahore—Departure from Cutch—Ability of the Navigators—Arrival in the Indus—Phenomena—Scenes of Alexander's Campaigns—Ebb and flow of the Tides—Correctness of Quintus Curtius—Visited by the Authorities—Forced out of the Country—Correspondence—Return to the Indus—Imminent Danger—Starved out of the Country—Third Voyage to the Indus—Land in Sind—Negotiations—Advance on Tatta—Sindian Policy and Reasoning—Successful Negotiations - - - - - 1

CHAP. II.

Tatta described—Hinglaj, a famous Pilgrimage—Return to the Sea-coast—Notions of the People—Alexander's Journey—Embarkation on the River—Anecdote—Strictness of Religious Observances—Pulla Fish—Arrival at Hydrabad—Welcome of the Rulers—Presentation at Court—Sindian Meanness—Audience of Leave—Scenery near the Capital - 30

CHAP. III.

Departure from Hyderabad—Sehwun—Crew of the Boats—A Sindian Song—Sehwun described—Reasons for supposing it to be the Territory of the Sindomanni—Pilgrimage—High Antiquity of the Castle of Sehwun—Congratulations from the Ruler of Khyrpoor—Address that Personage—Character of the People—The Indus—Visited by the Vizier of Sinde—Arrival at Khyrpoor—Audience with the Chief—Character of the Sindian Rulers—Arrival at Bukkur—Amusing Predictions—Anecdote of an Afghan—Mihmandar—Alore described—Supposition of its being the Kingdom of Musicanus -	51
---	----

CHAP. IV.

Quit Bukkur—Curiosity of the People—Reach the Frontiers of Sinde—Farewell Letters—Creditable Behaviour in our Escort—Fish Diet—Costume—Enter Bhawul Khan's Country—Quit the Indus at Mittun—Effects of this River on the Climate—Enter the Chenab or Acesines—Incident at Ooch—Arrival of Bhawul Khan—Interview with him—Merchants of Bhawulpoor—History of Ooch—Visited by Bhawul Khan—Mountains—Pass the Sutlege—Peculiarity in the Water of two Rivers—Simplicity of the Mihmandar—Enter Runjeet Sing's Country—Honourable Reception—Exhibition of the Dry-horses—Orders of the Court -	81
--	----

CHAP. V.

Voyage in the Country of the Seiks—Shoojuabad—Mooltan; its Antiquity—Probably the Capital of the Malli—Public Buildings—Religious Intolerance—Climate—Phenomena—Date-trees; Traditions of their introduction—Quit Mooltan—Peloo Shrub

	Page
— Arrangements for our Advance so Lahore — Alexander the Great — Enter the Ravee, or Hydräotes — Tolumba — Visit the Hydaspes — Description of its confluence with the Chenab — Probable identity of a Modern Tribe with the Cathæi — Ruins of Shorkote — Valuable Bactrian Coin found at it — Birds and Reptiles — Heat — Ruins of Harappa — A Tiger Hunt — Seik Courage — Intelligence of the Mihmandar — Letter and Deputation from Lahore — Seik Females - - - - -	108

CHAP. VI.

Enter Lahore — Presentation to Runjeet Sing — Delivery of the Presents — Copy of a Letter from the King of England — Stud — Hall of Audience — Military Spectacle — Conversations of Runjeet Sing — Amazons — French Officers — City of Lahore — Tomb of Juhangeer — Shalimar of Shah Jehan — Horse Artillery Review — Character of Runjeet Sing — Audience of Leave — Superb Jewels — Dresses of Honour — Runjeet Sing's Letter to the King — Quit Lahore — Umritsir ; its Temples — Reach the Beas, or Hyphasis — Fête of a Seik Chieftain — Reach the Sutlege — Antiquities of the Punjab — Arrival at Lodiana — Exiled Kings of Cabool — Visit them — Journey to the Himalaya Mountains — Interview with the Governor-general — Acknowledgments of his Lordship	148
---	-----

MEMOIR ON THE INDUS AND ITS TRIBUTARY RIVERS IN THE PUNJAB.

Notice regarding the Map of the Indus - - -	193
---	-----

CHAPTER I.

A general view of the Indus - - -	199
-----------------------------------	-----

CHAP. II.

A comparison of the Indus and Ganges—Propriety of the comparison—Size of the Ganges—Of the Indus—Compared—Slope of the Indus—Conclusions from it—Tides in both Rivers	Page - 203
---	---------------

CHAP. III.

ON SINDE.

Extent of the Country—Chiefs and Revenue—Power and Conquests—Military Strength—Connection with Persia—External Policy—Internal State—Hydrabad Family—Khyrpoor Family—Meerpoor Family—Condition of the People—Population	- 212
---	-------

CHAP. IV.

ON THE MOUTHS OF THE INDUS.

Division of the Indus into two great branches below Tatta—Sata—Buggar—Delta; its extent—Dangers in navigating it—Eleven Mouths of the Indus—The Pittee—Pieteeanee, Jooa, Reechel, Hujamree—Khedywaree, Gora, or Wanyanee—Khaeer, Mull, Seer—Koree, or Eastern Mouth—Advantage of these to Sindé—Coast of Sindé—Tides of the Indus—Curachee Seaport—Boats of the Indus: Dingees and Doondees—Indus adapted for Steam-vessels—Military remarks on the River	- 228
---	-------

CHAP. V.

ON THE DELTA OF THE INDUS.

Inundation of the Delta—Extent—Neglected State—Towns—Population—Jokea Tribe—Fisheries—Animals—Productions—Climate	- 249
---	-------

CHAP. VI.

THE INDUS FROM TATTA TO HYDRABAD.

	Page
Sand-banks—Course of the River—Towns—Country	
Supplies—Trade—Means of improving it—Boats;	
their Deficiency - - - - -	255

CHAP. VII.

THE INDUS FROM HYDRABAD TO SEHWUN.

Course and Depth—Fulailee River—Current—Im-	
portance of this Part of the River—Crossing the	
Indus—Navigation of it—Towns—Sehwun—	
Mountains of Lukkee - - - - -	260

CHAP. VIII.

THE INDUS FROM SEHWUN TO BUKKUR.

Position of Bukkur—Fertility of the Country—Current	
—Eastern Bank of the Indus—Western Bank—For-	
trength of Bukkur—Roree and Sukkur—Alore; its	
Antiquity—Khyrpoor and Larkhanu—Productions	
of the Soil - - - - -	267

CHAP. IX.

THE INDUS FROM BUKKUR, TILL JOINED BY THE PUNJAB
RIVERS.

Breadth and Depth—Boats—Country—Shikarpoor	
and Subzul—Swell of the Indus—Tribes on the	
River - - - - -	275

CHAP. X.

THE INDUS FROM MITTUN TO ATTOK.

Description of the River — Dera Ghazee Khan — Line of Commerce — Military Expeditions; why they avoided the Indus — Bridging the Indus . . .	Page - 281
--	---------------

CHAP. XI.

THE CHENAB, OR ACESINES, JOINED BY THE SUTLEGE, OR
HESUDRUS.

Chenab — Junction — Banks of the Chenab — Ooch; its Productions	- 286
--	-------

CHAP. XII.

ON BIAWUL KHAN'S COUNTRY.

Limits — Nature of the Country — Its Power and Im- portance — Daoodpootras; their Descent — The reigning Family — Trade of Bhawalpoor . . .	- 290
---	-------

CHAP. XIII.

THE PUNJAB.

Extent of Runjeet Sing's Country — Changes in the Seik Government — Probable Consequences of the Ruler's Death — His Policy — Sirdars — Revenues of the Punjab — Military Resources and Strength — Cities	- 295
---	-------

CHAP. XIV.

THE CHIENAB, OR ACESINES, JOINED BY THE RAVEE, OR
HYDRAÜTES.

Chenab Described — Boats on it — Crossing the River — Province of Mooltan	- 300
--	-------

CHAP. XV.

THE RAVEE, OR HYDRAÖTES, BELOW LAHORE.

	Page
The Ravee — Its tortuous Course and difficult Navigation — Towns — Lahore — Umritsir Toolumba	- 305

CHAP. XVI.

A MEMOIR ON THE EASTERN BRANCH OF THE INDUS,
AND THE RUN OF CUTCH.

Cutch; its Position — Alterations in its Western Coast, from an Earthquake — Damming of the Eastern Branch of the Indus — Injuries thereby — Dreadful Earthquake of 1819 — Effects of it — Raises a natural Mound — Overflow of the Indus in 1826 — Its Effects on the Eastern Branch described — Opinions — Subsequent Alterations of the Indus — Run of Cutch described — Mirage — Traditions regarding the Run — Corroboration of them — Effects of the Earthquake on the Run — Flooding of the Run — Configuration of the Run Borders — Run, supposed to have been an Inland Sea — Note in corroboration of the Opinion — Note on Sindree	- 309
---	-------

NARRATIVE.

CHAPTER I.

IN the year 1830, a ship arrived at Bombay, with a present of five horses from the King of Great Britain to Maharaja Runjeet Sing, the Seik chieftain at Lahore, accompanied by a letter of friendship from his majesty's minister * to that prince. At the recommendation of Major-General Sir John Malcolm, then governor of Bombay, I had the honour of being nominated by the Supreme Government of India to proceed on a mission to the Seik capital, with these presents, by way of the river Indus. I held at that time a political situation in Cutch, the only portion of the British dominions in India which borders on the Indus.

Arrival of presents from the King of England for Runjeet Sing at Lahore.

The authorities, both in England and India, contemplated that much information of a political and geographical nature might be acquired in such a journey. The knowledge which we possessed of the Indus was vague and unsatis-

Information on the Indus desiderated.

* Lord Ellenborough, then President of the India Board.

factory, and the only accounts of a great portion of its course were drawn from Arrian, Curtius, and the other historians of Alexander's expedition. Sir John Malcolm thus minuted in the records of government, in August, 1830 :—

“ The navigation of the Indus is important in every point of view ; yet we have no information that can be depended upon on this subject, except of about seventy miles from Tatta to Hyderabad. Of the present state of the Delta we have native accounts, and the only facts which can be deduced are, that the different streams of the river below Tatta, often change their channels, and that the sands of all are constantly shifting ; but, notwithstanding these difficulties, boats of a small draft of water can always go up the principal of them. With regard to the Indus above Hyderabad, there can be no doubt of its being, as it has been for more than two thousand years, navigable far up.”

Arrangements.

In addition therefore to the complimentary mission on which I was to be employed, I had my attention most specially directed to the acquisition of full and complete information regarding the Indus. This was a matter of no easy accomplishment, as the Ameers, or rulers of Sind, had ever evinced the utmost jealousy of Europeans, and none of the missions which

visited the country had been permitted to proceed beyond their capital of Hyderabad. The river Indus, likewise, in its course to the ocean, traverses the territories of many lawless and barbarous tribes, from whom both opposition and insult might be dreaded. On these matters much valuable advice was derived from Lieutenant-Colonel Henry Pottinger, political resident in Cutch, and well known to the world for his adventurous travels in Beloochistan. He suggested that it might allay the fears of the Sind government, if a large carriage were sent with the horses, since the size and bulk of it would render it obvious that the mission could then only proceed by water. This judicious proposal was immediately adopted by government; nor was it in this case alone that the experience of Colonel Pottinger availed me, as it will be seen that he evinced the most unwearied zeal throughout the difficulties which presented themselves, and contributed, in a great degree, to the ultimate success of the undertaking.

That a better colour might also be given to my deputation by a route so unfrequented, I was made the bearer of presents to the Ameers of Sind, and at the same time charged with communications of a political nature to them. These referred to some excesses committed by their subjects on the British frontier; but I was in-

The escort.

formed that neither that, nor any other negotiation, was to detain me in my way to Lahore. The authorities in England had desired that a suitable escort might accompany the party ; but though the design was not free from some degree of danger, it was evident that no party of any moderate detail could afford the necessary protection. I preferred, therefore, the absence of any of our troops, and resolved to trust to the people of the country ; believing that, through their means, I might form a link of communication with the inhabitants. Sir John Malcolm observed, in his letter to the Governor General, that “ the guard will be people of the country “ he visits, and those familiar with it. Lieut. “ Burnes prefers such, on the justest grounds, to “ any others ; finding they facilitate his progress, while they disarm that jealousy which “ the appearance of any of our troops excites.” Nor were my sentiments erroneous ; since a guard of wild Beloochees protected us in Sindh, and allayed suspicion.

Appointed
to conduct
the mission
to Lahore.

When these preliminary arrangements had been completed, I received my final instructions in a secret letter from the chief secretary at Bombay. I was informed that “ the depth of “ water in the Indus, the direction and breadth “ of the stream, its facilities for steam navigation, “ the supply of fuel on its banks, and the con-

“ dition of the princes and people who possess
“ the country bordering on it, are all points of
“ the highest interest to government ; but your
“ own knowledge and reflection will suggest to
“ you various other particulars, in which full
“ information is highly desirable ; and the slow
“ progress of the boats up the Indus will, it is
“ hoped, give you every opportunity to pursue
“ your researches.” I was supplied with all the
requisite surveying instruments, and desired to
draw bills on honour for my expenses. In a
spirit also purely characteristic of the distin-
guished individual who then held the govern-
ment, I received the thanks of Sir John Malcolm
for my previous services ; had my attention
drawn to the confidence now reposed in me ;
and was informed that my knowledge of the
neighbouring countries and the character of
their inhabitants, with the local impressions by
which I was certain to be aided, gave me advan-
tages which no other individual enjoyed, and
had led to my selection ; nor could I but be
stimulated by the manner in which Sir John
Malcolm addressed the Governor General of
India : — “ I shall be very confident of any
“ plan Lieut. Burnes undertakes in this quarter
“ of India ; provided a latitude is given him to
“ act as circumstances may dictate, I dare
“ pledge myself that the public interests will be

“ promoted. Having had my attention much
“ directed, and not without success, during
“ more than thirty years, to the exploring and
“ surveying countries in Asia, I have gained
“ some experience, not only in the qualities and
“ habits of the individuals by whom such enter-
“ prises can be undertaken, but of the pretexts
“ and appearances necessary to give them suc-
“ cess.” A young active and intelligent officer,
Ensign J. D. Leckie, of the 22d Regiment N.I.,
was also nominated to accompany me ; a sur-
veyor, a native doctor, and suitable establish-
ments of servants were likewise entertained.

Departure
from Cutch.

We sailed from Mandivee in Cutch with a
fleet of five native boats, on the morning of the
21st of January, 1831. On the day succeeding
our departure, we had cleared the Gulf of Cutch.
The danger in navigating it has been exagger-
ated. The eddies and dirty appearance of the
sea, which boils up and bubbles like an effervescing draught, present a frightful aspect to a
stranger, but the natives traverse it at all seasons.
It is tolerably free from rocks, and the Cutch
shore is sandy with little surf, and presents in-
ducements for vessels in distress to run in upon
the land. We passed a boat of fifty tons, which
had escaped shipwreck, with a very valuable
cargo from Mozambique, the preceding year, by
this expedient.

Among the timid navigators of the East, the mariner of Cutch is truly adventurous ; he voyages to Arabia, the Red Sea, and the coast of Zanguebar in Africa, bravely stretching out on the ocean after quitting his native shore. The “ moallim ” or pilot determines his position by an altitude at noon or by the stars at night, with a rude quadrant. Coarse charts depict to him the bearings of his destination, and, by long-~~try~~ed seamanship, he weathers, in an undecked boat with a huge lateen sail, the dangers and tornadoes of the Indian Ocean. This use of the quadrant was taught by a native of Cutch, who made a voyage to Holland in the middle of last century, and returned, “ in a green old age,” to enlighten his country with the arts and sciences of Europe. The most substantial advantages introduced by this improver of his country were the arts of navigating and naval architecture, in which the inhabitants of Cutch excel. For a trifling reward, a Cutch mariner will put to sea in the rainy season, and the adventurous feeling is encouraged by the Hindoo merchants of Mandivee, an enterprising and speculating body of men.

Ability of
the Cutch
navigators.

On the evening of the 24th we had cleared the Gulf of Cutch, and anchored in the mouth of the Korce, the eastern, though forsaken, branch of the Indus, which separates Sinde from

Arrival in
the Indus.

Cutch. The Koree leads to Lueput, and is the largest of all the mouths of the river, having become a branch of the sea as the fresh water has been turned from its channel. There are many spots on its banks, hallowed in the estimation of the people. Cotasir and Narainseer are places of pilgrimage to the Hindoo, and stand upon it and the western promontory of Cutch. Opposite them lies the cupola of Rao Kanoje, beneath which there rests a saint, revered by the Mahommedans. To defraud this personage of frankincense, grain, oil, and money, in navigating the Koree, would entail, it is superstitiously believed, certain shipwreck. In the reverence we recognise the dangers and fear of the mariner. There is a great contrast between the shores of Sinde and Cutch; the one is flat and depressed, nearly to a level with the sea, while the hills of Cutch rise in wild and volcanic cones, which meet the eye long after the coast has faded from the view. We gladly exchanged this grandeur for the dull monotony of the shores of Sinde, unvaried, as it is, by any other signs of vegetation than stunted shrubs, whose domain is invaded by each succeeding tide.

We followed the Sinde coast for four or five days, passing all the mouths of the Indus, eleven in number, the principal of which we entered and examined, without even the observation of the



NATIVES OF CUTCH

inhabitants. There was little indication of our being near the estuary of so great a river, for the water was only fresh a mile off shore from the Gora, or largest mouth of the Indus ; and the junction of the river water with that of the sea was formed without violence, and might be now and then discovered by a small streak of foam and a gentle ripple. The number and subdivision of the branches diminish, no doubt, the velocity as well as the volume of the Indus ; but it would be supposed that so vast a river would exercise an influence in the sea far from its embouchure ; and, I believe, this is really the case in the months of July and August, during the inundation. The waters of the Indus are so loaded with mud and clay, as to discolour the sea for about three miles from the land. Opposite its different mouths numberless brown specks are to be seen, called “pit” by the natives. I found them, on examination, to be round globules, filled with water, and easily burst. When placed on a plate, they were about the size of a shilling, and covered by a brown skin. These specks are considered by the pilots to denote the presence of fresh water among the salt ; for they believe them to be detached from the sand banks, by the meeting of the sea and the river. They give a particularly dirty and oily appearance to the water.

Anchor on
the Indus.

At night-fall on the 28th, we cast anchor in the western mouth of the Indus, called the Pittee. The coast of Sinde is not distinguishable a league from the shore. There is not a tree to be seen, though the mirage sometimes magnifies the stunted shrubs of the Delta, and gives them a tall and verdant appearance; a delusion that vanishes with a nearer approach. From our anchorage, a white fortified tomb, in the Bay of Curachee, was visible north-west of us; and beyond it lay a rocky range of black mountains, called Hala, the Irus of Nearchus. I here read from Arrian and Quintus Curtius the passages of this memorable scene in Alexander's expedition, the mouth from which his admiral, Nearchus, took his departure from Sinde. The river did not exceed 500 yards in width, instead of the 200 stadia (furlongs) of Arrian, and the twelve miles, which more modern accounts had assigned to it, on the authority of the natives. But there was still some resemblance to the Greek author; for the hills over Curachee form with the intervening country a semicircular bay, in which an island and some sand-banks might lead a stranger to believe, that the ocean was yet distant. "Alexander sent two long galleys before the fleet, "towards the ocean, to view a certain island, "which they called Cillutas, where his pilots

“told him he might go on shore before he entered the main ocean ; and when they assured him that it was a large island, and had commodious harbours, besides plenty of fresh water, he commanded the rest of the fleet to put in there, while he himself passed out to sea.”

The island, as it now exists, is scantily covered with herbage, and destitute of fresh water. In vain I sought an identity of name in the Indian dialect, for it was nameless ; but it presented a safe place of anchorage ; and, as I looked upon it, I could not but think it was that Cillutas where the hero of Macedon, “drawing up his fleet under a promontory, sacrificed to the gods, as he had received orders from Ammon.” Here it was, too, that Nearchus caused “a canal to be dug, of about five stadia in length, where the earth was easiest to remove ; as soon as the tide began to rise they got their whole fleet safe through that passage into the ocean.”

The Greek admiral only availed himself of the experience of the people ; for it is yet customary among the natives of Sinde to dig shallow canals, and leave the tides or river to deepen them ; and a distance of five stadia, or half a mile, would call for no great labour. It is not to be supposed that sand-banks will continue unaltered for centuries ; but I may observe, that there was a large bank contiguous to the island,

between it and which a passage like that of Nearchus might have been dug with the greatest advantage. “ Having sailed from the mouth “ of the Indus, Nearchus came to a sandy island, “ called Crocola, and proceeded on his voyage, “ having the mountain Irus on his right hand.” The topography is here more accurate: two sandy islands, called Andry, lie off Curachec, at a distance of eighteen miles from the Indus; and it is worthy of remark, that that portion of the Delta through which the Pittee runs, is yet denominated “ Crocola” by the natives.

Ebb and
flow of the
tides.

But the ebb and flow of the tides were an object of the greatest surprise to Alexander’s fleet, and we could soon discover the cause of their astonishment, for two of our boats stranded at a spot where, half an hour previously, there had been abundance of water. The tides inundate the country with great impetuosity, and recede as rapidly, so that if a vessel be not in the channel, she will be left on shore. Arrian observes, that “ while they continued in that station, an accident happened which astonished “ them; namely, the ebbing and flowing of the “ waters, like as in the great ocean, inasmuch “ that the ships were left upon dry ground, “ which Alexander and his friends never having “ perceived before, were so much the more “ surprised. But what increased their astonish-

“ment was, that the tide returning a short
 “while after began to heave the ships, so that
 “* * * some of them were swept away by
 “the fury of the tide, and dashed to pieces,
 “and others driven against the bank, and de-
 “stroyed.”*

A graphic and animated description of these disasters of the Greeks has been likewise given by Quintus Curtius, and is nowhere more remarkable than in the allusion to the “knolls” rising above the river like “little islands,” for at full tide the mangrove shrubs present exactly that appearance; but let the author speak in his own words:—

Quintus
 Curtius's
 description
 of Alexander's
 disasters.

“About the third hour, the ocean, according
 “to a regular alternation, began to flow in furiously, driving back the river. The river, at
 “first, resisted; then impressed with a new
 “force, rushed upwards with more impetuosity
 “than torrents descend a precipitous channel.
 “The mass on board, unacquainted with the nature of the tide, saw only prodigies and symbols
 “of the wrath of the gods. Ever and anon the
 “sea swelled; and on plains, recently dry, descended a diffused flood. The vessels lifted
 “from their stations, and the whole fleet dispersed; those who had debarked, in terror
 “and astonishment at the calamity, ran from all

* Arrian, lib. vi. c. 19.

“ quarters towards the ships. But tumultuous
“ hurry is slow. * * * Vessels dash together,
“ and oars are by turns snatched away, to impel
“ other galleys. A spectator would not imagine
“ a fleet carrying the same army ; but hostile
“ navies commencing a battle. * * * * Now
“ the tide had inundated all the fields skirting
“ the river, only *tops of knolls* rising above it
“ like little islands ; to these, from the evacuated
“ ships, the majority swam in consternation.
“ The dispersed fleet was partly riding in deep
“ water, where the land was depressed into
“ dells ; and partly resting on shoals, where the
“ tide had covered elevated ground ; suddenly
“ breaks on the Macedonians a new alarm more
“ vivid than the former. The sea began to ebb ;
“ the deluge, with a violent drain, to retreat
“ into the frith, disclosing tracts just before
“ deeply buried. Unbayed, the ships pitched
“ some upon their prows, others upon their
“ sides. The fields were strewed with baggage,
“ arms, loose planks, and fragments of oars. The
“ soldiers scarcely believed what they suffered
“ and witnessed. Shipwrecks on dry land, the
“ sea in a river. Nor yet ended their unhappi-
“ ness ; for ignorant that the speedy return of
“ the tide would set their ships afloat, they pre-
“ dicted to themselves famine and death. Ter-
“ rifying monsters, too, left by the waves, were

“gliding about at random.” Our little fleet did not encounter such calamity and alarm as that of Nearchus; for, in Q. Curtius’s words, — “by a gradual diffusion, the inundation began “to raise the ships, presently flooding all the “fields, set the fleet in motion.”

I shall not now dwell on these subjects, though eminently interesting; but, in the course of my narrative, I shall endeavour to identify the modern Indus with the features of remoter times. If successful in the enquiry, we shall add to our amusement, and the interest of the chronicles themselves. It is difficult to describe the enthusiasm one feels on first beholding the scenes which have exercised the genius of Alexander. That hero has reaped the immortality which he so much desired, and transmitted the history of his conquests, allied with his name, to posterity. A town or a river, which lies on his route, has acquired a celebrity that time serves only to increase; and, while we gaze on the Indus, we connect ourselves, at least in association, with the ages of distant glory. Nor can I pass over such feelings without observing, that they are productive of the most solid advantages to history and science. The Scamander has an immortality which the vast Mississippi itself can never eclipse, and the descent of the Indus by Alexander of Macedon is, perhaps, the

Reflec-
tions.

most authentic and best attested event of profane history.

Visited by
the Sinde
authorities.

The jealousy of the Sinde government had been often experienced, and it was therefore suggested that we should sail for the Indus, without giving any previous information. Immediately on anchoring, I despatched a communication to the agent of the Ameers at Darajee, signifying my plans; and, in the meanwhile, ascended the river with caution, anchoring in the fresh water on the second evening, thirty-five miles from the sea. Near the mouth of the river we passed a rock stretching across the stream, which is particularly mentioned by Nearchus, who calls it a "dangerous rock," and is the more remarkable, since there is not even a stone below Tatta in any other part of the Indus. We passed many villages, and had much to enliven and excite our attention, had we not purposely avoided all intercourse with the people till made acquainted with the fate of our intimation to the authorities at Darajee. A day passed in anxious suspense; but, on the following morning, a body of armed men crowded round our boats, and the whole neighbourhood was in a state of the greatest excitement. The party stated themselves to be the soldiers of the Ameer, sent to number our party, and see the contents of all the boats, as well as every box

that they contained. I gave a ready and immediate assent; and we were instantly boarded by about fifty armed men, who wrenched open every thing, and prosecuted the most rigorous search for cannon and gunpowder. Mr. Leckie and myself stood by in amazement, till it was at length demanded that the box containing the large carriage should be opened; for they pretended to view it as the Greeks had looked on the wooden horse, and believed that it would carry destruction into Sindé. A sight of it disappointed their hopes; and we must be conjurors, it was asserted, to have come without arms and ammunition.

When the search had been completed, I entered into conversation with the head man of the party, and had hoped to establish, by his means, a friendly connection with the authorities; but after a short pause, this personage, who was a Reis of Lower Sindé, intimated, that a report of the day's transactions would be forthwith transmitted to Hyderabad; and that, in the meanwhile, it was incumbent on us to await the decision of the Ameer, at the mouth of the river. The request appeared reasonable; and the more so, since the party agreed to furnish us with every supply while so situated. We therefore weighed anchor, and dropped down the

Retire to
the mouth
of the In-
dus.

river; but here our civilities ended. By the way we were met by several "dingies" full of armed men, and at night were hailed by one of them, to know how many troops we had on board. We replied, that we had not even a musket. "The evil is done," rejoined a rude Belooche soldier, "you have seen our country; but we have four thousand men ready for action!" To this vain-glorious observation succeeded torrents of abuse; and when we reached the mouth of the river, the party fired their matchlocks over us; but I dropped anchor, and resolved, if possible, to repel these insults by personal remonstrance. It was useless; we were surrounded by ignorant barbarians, who shouted out in reply to all I said, that they had been ordered to turn us out of the country. I protested against their conduct in the most forcible language; reminded them that I was the representative, however humble, of a great Government, charged with presents from Royalty; and added, that, without a written document from their master, I should decline quitting Sinde. An hour's delay served to convince me that personal violence would ensue, if I persisted in such a resolution; and as it was not my object to risk the success of the enterprise by such collision, I sailed for the most eastern mouth of the Indus, from which I addressed the authorities

Quit the
country.

in Sindé, as well as Colonel Pottinger, the Resident in Cutch.

I was willing to believe that the soldiers had exceeded the authority which had been granted them; and was speedily put in possession of a letter from the Ameer, couched in friendly terms, but narrating, at great length, the difficulty and impossibility of navigating the Indus. "The boats are so small," said his Highness, "that only four or five men can embark in one of them; their progress is likewise slow; they have neither masts nor sails; and the depth of water in the Indus is likewise so variable as not to reach, in some places, the knee or waist of a man." But this formidable enumeration of physical obstacles was coupled with no refusal from the Ruler himself; and it seemed expedient, therefore, to make a second attempt, after replying to his Highness's letter.

Communications with the Ameer.

On the 10th of February we again set sail for Sindé; but at midnight, on the 14th, were overtaken by a fearful tempest, which scattered our little fleet. Two of the vessels were dismasted; we lost our small boat, split our sails, sprung a leak; and, after being buffeted about for some days by the fury of the winds and waves, succeeded in getting an observation of the sun, which enabled us to steer our course, and finally conducted us in safety to Sindé.

Return to Sindé.

other four boats alone followed us. We now anchored in the Pieteanee mouth of the Indus, and I forthwith despatched the following document, by a trustworthy messenger, to the agents at Darajee.

Fruitless
negotiations.

1. "Let it be known to the Government agent
"at Darajec, that this is the memorandum of
"Mr. Burnes (sealed with his seal, and written in the Persian language in his own handwriting), the representative (vakeel) of the
"English to the Ameer of Sinde, and likewise the bearer of presents to Maharaja Runjeet Sing from the King of England.

2. "I came to the Indus a few days ago; and
"you searched my baggage, that you might report the contents thereof to your master. I
"have now returned, and await an answer.

3. "You may send any number of armed men
"that you please; my life is in your power; but
"remember that the Ameer will hold every one
"responsible who molests me. Remember, too,
"that I am a British officer, and have come
"without a musket or a soldier (as you well
"know); placing implicit reliance on the protection of the ruler of Sinde, to whose care my
"Government have committed me.

4. "I send this memorandum by two of my
"own servants, and look to you for their being
"protected."

This remonstrance drew no reply from the agent at Darajee; for the individual who had held the situation on our first visit to Sindé, had been dismissed for permitting us to ascend the river; and our servants brought us notice that we should not be permitted to land, nor to receive either food or water. We observed, therefore, the greatest possible economy in the distribution of our provisions, and placed padlocks on the tanks, in the hope of reason yet guiding the councils of the Ameer. When our supply of water failed, I despatched a small boat up the river to procure some; but it was seized, and the party detained; which now rendered us hopeless of success, and only anxious to quit the inhospitable shores of Sindé.

On the 22d of February we weighed our anchor, at daylight; and when in the narrow mouth of the river, the wind suddenly changed. The tide, which ran with terrific violence, cast us on the breakers of the bar; the sea rolled over us, and we struck the ground at each succeeding wave. In despair, the anchor was dropped; and when we thought only of saving our lives, we found our vessel had rubbed over the breakers of the bank, and floated. I admired the zeal and bravery of our crew; and was much struck with their pious ejaculations to the tutelar saint of Cutch, Shah Peer, when they found themselves

Imminent
danger on
the Indus.
Quit Sindé.

beyond the reach of danger. "Oh! holy and "generous saint," shouted the whole crew, "you are truly good." Frankincense was forthwith burned to his honour; and a sum of money was collected, and hallowed by its fragrance, as the property of the saint. The amount subscribed testified the sincerity of the poor men's gratitude; and if I believed not the efficacy of the offering, I refused not, on that account, to join, by their request, in the manifestations of their duty and gratitude. Our other vessel, not so fortunate as ourselves, was cast on shore, though on a less dangerous bank. We rendered her assistance, and sailed for Cutch, and anchored in Mandivee roads after a surprising run of thirty-three hours.

Negotiations with the Ameer.

It could not now be concealed that the conduct of the Ameer of Sinde was most unfriendly; but he yet betrayed no such feeling in his letters. He magnified the difficulties of navigating the Indus, and arrayed its rocks, quicksands, whirlpools, and shallows, in every communication; asserting that the voyage to Lahore had never been performed in the memory of man. It was evident that he viewed the expedition with the utmost distrust and alarm; and the native agent, who resides at Hyderabad on the part of the British Government, described, not without some degree of humour, the fear and dread of this

jealous potentate. In his estimation, we were the precursors of an army; and did he now desire to grant us a passage through Sindé, he was at a loss to escape from the falsehoods and contradictions which he had already stated in his epistles. One letter went on to say, that “the Ameer of Sindé avoids giving any reply, lest he should be involved in perplexity; and he has stopped his ears with the *cotton* of *absurdity*, and taken some silly notions into his head, that if Captain Burnes should now come, he will see thousands of boats on the Indus, and report the same to his Government, who will conclude that it is the custom of the Ameer of Sindé to deceive on all subjects, and that he has no sort of friendship.” At length, after a remonstrance from Colonel Pottinger, both he and myself received letters from Hydrabad, offering a road through Sindé by land. As this might be fairly deemed the first opening which had presented itself during the whole negotiation, with the advice of Colonel Pottinger I set out a third time for the Indus. That officer in the meanwhile intimated my departure to the Ameer, and pointed out the impossibility of my proceeding by land to Lahore. He also intimated, in no measured language, that the vacillating and unfriendly conduct of the Ameer of Sindé would not pass unnoticed;

the more particularly, since it concerned the passage of gifts, which had been sent by his most gracious Majesty the King of Great Britain.

Third
voyage to
the Indus.

On the 10th of March we once more set sail for the Indus ; and reached the Hujamree, one of the central mouths of the river, after a prosperous voyage of seven days. We could hire no pilot to conduct us across the bar, and took the wrong and shallow mouth of the river, ploughing up the mud as we tacked in its narrow channel. The foremost vessel loosened her red ensign when she had fairly reached the deep water ; and, with the others, we soon and joyfully anchored near her. We were now met by an officer of the Sindh Government, one of the favoured descendants of the Prophet, whose enormous corpulence bespoke his condition. This personage came to the mouth of the river ; for we were yet refused all admittance to the fresh water. He produced a letter from the Amcer, and repeated the same refuted arguments of his master, which he seemed to think should receive credit from his high rank. It would be tiresome to follow the Sindians through the course of chicanery which they adopted, even in this stage of the proceedings. An embargo was laid on all the vessels in the Indus ; and we ourselves were confined to our boats, on a dangerous shore, and even denied fresh water. The officer urged the

propriety of our taking a route by land ; and, as a last resource, I offered to accompany him to the capital, and converse with the Ameer in person, having previously landed the horses. I made known this arrangement by a courier, which I despatched to the Court ; and on the following morning quitted the boats, along with Syud Jeendul Shah, who had been appointed our Mihmandar.* No sooner had we reached Tatta, than the required sanction for the boats to ascend by the Indus was received, provided we ourselves took the land route ; but I immediately declined to advance another step without my charge ; and ultimately effected, by a week's negotiation at Tatta, the desired end. At the expense of being somewhat tedious, I will give an abstract of these proceedings as a specimen of Sindian policy and reasoning.

Land in
Sinde.

A few hours after reaching Tatta, Syud Zoolfkar Shah, a man of rank, and engaging manners, waited on us on the part of the Ameer. He was accompanied by our Mihmandar, and met us very politely. He said that he had been sent by his Highness to escort us to Hydrabad ; to which I laconically replied, that nothing would now induce me to go, since the Ameer had conceded the request which I had made of him. The Syud here marshalled all his eloquence ; asked

Negoti-
ations at
Tatta.

* An officer who receives a guest.

me if I wished to ruin the Mihmandar, by making him out a liar, after I had promised to accompany him to the Court, and he had written so to the Ameer; if I had no regard for a promise; that the capital was close at hand, and I could reach it in two marches; that, if I did not now go, it could only be inferred that I had been practising delusion, from a desire to see Tatta; for I had even been allowed to choose the route by that city, contrary to orders; and that I was not, perhaps, aware of the high character of the Syud, who was a descendant of the holy Prophet, and honourable in this land; whose dignity, the Christians, who preserved even the relic of Jesus Christ's nail, could well understand; and that it was not the part of a wise man to cavil like a moollah, since the Ameer had sanctioned the advance of the mission by water, if we embarked at Hydrabad, and would be answerable for the safety of the horses to that place; and, finally, that if I persisted in taking the route by water, he was desirous to say that it was a violation of the treaty between the states.

I heard with attention the arguments of Zoolfkar Shah; nor did I forget that the praises and respect which he claimed for his friend, as a descendant of the Prophet, likewise included himself. I replied, that there had existed a long standing friendship between Sinde and the

British Government ; that I had been despatched by a well frequented route, to deliver the presents of our gracious Sovereign to Runjeet Sing at Lahore ; that, on reaching Sinde, I had been insulted, abused, starved, and twice turned out of the country by low persons, whom I named ; that my Government, which was ever considerate, had attributed this unheard-of insolence, not to their *friend*, the Ameer of Sinde, but to the ignorance of mean individuals, and had despatched me a third time to Sinde : when I reached it, I found Syud Jeendul Shah ready to receive me ; but although thoroughly satisfied that the presents of which I was in charge could ever be forwarded by land, he offered me that route, and detained me on board ship for eleven days, till necessity had driven me to make a proposal of repairing in person to the presence of the Ameer, in hopes of persuading that personage. The case was now altered ; the water route had been granted, which rendered my visit to Hydrabad unnecessary ; and I could only view the present procedure in the light of jealousy, which it was unbecoming in a Government to entertain. I continued, that I had chosen the route by Tatta, because my bills were payable at that city ; and the sooner the Syud got his master to meet my wishes, the better ; for the floods of the Indus were at hand, the hot

season approached, and delay would increase the hazard ; while no arguments but force would now induce me to visit the Court, or permit the horses to be moved without my presence. In fine, if it were not the intention of the Ameer to act a friendly part, he had only to say so, and I would forthwith quit the country when I received a letter to that effect ; and finally, that he had formed a very erroneous opinion of the British character, if he considered that I had been sent here in breach of a treaty, for I had come to strengthen the bonds of union ; and, what was further, that the promise of an officer was sacred.

Address the
Ameer.

An interview in the following morning, brought a repetition of the whole arguments ; and as we could not convince each other, we both agreed to address his Highness. After the style of Asiatic diplomacy, I informed the Ameer, “ that “ he had acted the part of a friend, in first pointing out the difficulties of navigating the Indus, “ and now assisting me through them by giving “ his sanction to the water route ; but since I “ was so thoroughly acquainted, through his “ Highness’s kindness, with the dangers of the “ river, I dared not trust such royal rarities, as the “ gifts of the King of Great Britain, to the care “ of any servant.” In three days I received a full and unqualified sanction to advance by water from the mouth of the Indus. I gladly quit the

Success.

detail of occurrences which have left few pleasing reflections behind, except that success ultimately attended our endeavours, and that they elicited the approbation of Government. The Ameer of Sind had sought to keep us in ignorance of the Indus ; but his treatment had led to another and opposite effect ; since we had entered, in the course of our several voyages, *all* the mouths of the river, and a map of them, as well as of the land route to Tatta, now lay before me. Our dangers on the banks and shoals had been imminent ; but we looked back upon them with the pleasing thought, that our experience might guide others through them.

CHAP. II.

TATTA TO HYDRABAD.

Tatta.

A WEEK'S stay was agreeably spent in examining Tatta and the objects of curiosity which surround it. The city stands at a distance of three miles from the Indus. It is celebrated in the history of the East. Its commercial prosperity passed away with the empire of Delhi, and its ruin has been completed since it fell under the iron despotism of the present rulers of Sinde. It does not contain a population of 15,000 souls; and of the houses scattered about its ruins, one half are destitute of inhabitants. It is said, that the dissensions between the last and ~~present~~ dynasties, which led to Sinde being overrun by the Afghans, terrified the merchants of the city, who fled the country at that time, and have had no encouragement to return. Of the weavers of "loongees" (a kind of silk and cotton manufacture), for which this place was once so famous, but 125 families remain. There are not forty merchants* in the city. Twenty money-changers transact all the business of Tatta; and

* Banians.

its limited population is now supplied with animal food by five butchers. Such has been the gradual decay of that mighty city, so populous in the early part of last century, in the days of Nadir Shah. The country in its vicinity lies neglected, and but a small portion of it is brought under tillage.

The antiquity of Tatta is unquestioned. The Pattala of the Greeks has been sought for in its position, and, I believe, with good reason; for the Indus here divides into two great branches; and these are the words of the historian: — “Near Pattala, the river Indus divides itself into two vast branches.”* Both Robertson and Vincent appear to have entertained the opinion of its identity with Tatta. The Hindoo Rajas named it Sameenuggur, before the Mahomedan invasion; which I believe to be the Minagur of the Periplus. There is a ruined city, called Kullancote, to be yet seen, four miles S.W. of Tatta. It was also named Brahminabad, and ruled by one brother, while another held Hyderabad, then called Nerancote; the Arabs called it Dewul Sindy. Nuggur Tatta (by which it is now familiarly known) is a more modern name. Till the Talpoors secured their present footing in Sinde, it was always the capital of the country. It is an open town, built on a rising ground in a

Its antiquity.

* Arrian, lib. 6.

low valley. In several wells I found bricks imbedded in earth, at a depth of twenty feet from the surface; but there are no remains of a prior date to the tombs, on a remarkable ridge westward of the town, which are about 200 years old. The houses are formed of wood and wicker-work, plastered over with earth; they are lofty, with flat roofs, but very confined, and resemble square towers; their colour, which is of a greyish murky hue, gives an appearance of solidity to the frail materials of which they are constructed. Some of the better sort have a base of brick-work; but stone has only been used in the foundations of one or two mosques, though it may be had in abundance. There is little in modern Tatta to remind one of its former greatness. A spacious brick mosque, built by Shah Jehan, still remains, but is crumbling to decay.

Hinglaj,
a famous
pilgrim-
age.

Tatta stands on the high road from India to Hinglaj, in Mekran, a place of pilgrimage and great celebrity, situated under the barren mountains of Hala (the Irus of the ancients), and marked only by a spring of fresh water, without house or temple. The spot is believed to have been visited by Ramchunder, the Hindoo demi-god, himself; an event which is chronicled on the rock, with figures of the sun and moon engraven as further testimony! The distance from Tatta exceeds 200 miles; and the road

passes by Curachee, Soumeeanee, and the province of Lus, the country of the Noomrees, a portion of the route of Alexander the Great. A journey to Hinglaj purifies the pilgrim from his sins; a cocoa-nut, cast into a cistern, exhibits the nature of his career: if the water bubbles up, his life has been, and will continue, pure; but if still and silent, the Hindoo must undergo further penance, to appease the deity. The tribe of Goseins, who are a kind of religious mendicants, though frequently merchants and most wealthy, frequent this sequestered place, and often extend their journey to an island called Seetadeep, not far from Bunder Abbass, in Persia. They travel in caravans of an hundred, or even more, under an "agwa," or spiritual guide. At Tatta they are furnished by the high-priest with a rod, which is supposed to partake of his own virtues, and to conduct the *cortège* to its destination. In exchange for its talismanic powers, each pilgrim pays three rupees and a half, and faithfully promises to restore the rod on his return; for no one dares to reside in so holy and solitary a spot. The "agwa" receives with it his reward; and many a Hindoo expends in this pilgrimage the hard-earned wealth of a whole life. On his arrival at Tatta from Hinglaj, he is invested with a string of white beads, peculiar to that city, and only found on the rocky ridge near it,

They resemble the grains of pulse or juwaree ; and the pilgrim has the satisfaction of believing that they are the petrified grain of the Creator, left on earth to remind him of his creation. They now form a monopoly and source of profit to the priests of Tatta.

Climate.
Return to
the mouth
of the In-
dus.

We quitted Tatta on the morning of the 10th of April, and retraced our steps to Meerpoor ; a distance of twenty-four miles, over roads nearly impassable from rain. I observe, in Hamilton's India," that there is frequently a dearth of it here for three years at a time ; but we had very heavy showers and a severe fall of hail, though the thermometer stood at 86°. The dews and mists about Tatta make it a disagreeable residence at this season ; and the dust is described as intolerable in June and July.

Our road lay through a desert country along the " Buggaur ;" one of the two large branches of the Indus, which separate below Tatta. It has its name from the destructive velocity with which it runs, tearing up trees in its course. It has been forsaken for a few years past, and had only a width of 200 yards where we crossed it, below Meerpoor. The Indus itself, before this division takes place, is a noble river ; and we beheld it at Tatta with high gratification. The water is foul and muddy ; but it is 2000 feet wide, two fathoms and a half deep, from shore to shore. When I

first saw it, the surface was agitated by a violent wind, which had raised up waves, that raged with great fury ; and I no longer felt wonder at the natives designating so vast a river by the name of “ durya,” or the Sea of Sindé.

On our return, we saw much of the people, who were disposed from the first to treat us more kindly than the government. Their notions regarding us were strange : some asked us why we allowed dogs to clean our hands after a meal, and if we indiscriminately ate cats and mice, as well as pigs. They complained much of their rulers, and the ruinous and oppressive system of taxation to which they were subjected, as it deterred them from cultivating any considerable portion of land. Immense tracts of the richest soil lie in a state of nature, between Tatta and the sea, overgrown with tamarisk shrubs, which attain, in some places, the height of twenty feet, and, threading into one another, form impervious thickets. At other places, we passed extensive plains of hard-caked clay, with remains of ditches and aqueducts, now neglected. We reached the sea in two days.

Notions of
the people.

Arrian informs us, that, after Alexander returned from viewing the right branch of the Indus, he again set out from Pattala, and descended the other branch of the river, which conducted him to a “ certain lake, joined either

Alexander's
journey.

“ by the river spreading wide over a flat country, “ or by additional streams flowing into it from “ the adjacent parts, and making it appear like a “ bay in the sea.” There, too, he commanded another haven to be built, named Xylenopolis. The professed object of this second voyage to the sea was to seek for bays and creeks on the sea-coast, and to explore which of the two branches would afford the greatest facilities for the passage of his fleet; for Arrian says, “ he “ had a vast ambition of sailing all through the “ sea, from India to Persia, to prove that the “ Indian Gulf had a communication with the “ Persian.” In this bay Alexander landed, with a party of horse, and travelled along the coast, to try if he could find bays and creeks to secure his fleets from storms; “ *causing wells to “ be dug, to supply his navy with water.*” I look upon it, therefore, as conclusive that Alexander the Great descended by the Buggaur and Sata, the two great branches below Tatta, and never entered Cutch, as has been surmised, but that his three days’ journey, after descending the eastern branch, was westward, and between the two mouths, in the direction his fleet was to sail.

Embark on
the Indus.
Boats.

On the 12th of April, we embarked in the flat-bottomed boats, or “ doondees,” of Sinde, and commenced our voyage on the Indus, with no small degree of satisfaction. Our fleet con-

sisted of six of these flat-bottomed vessels, and a small English-built pinnace, which we had brought from Cutch. The boats of the Indus are not unlike China junks, very capacious, but most unwieldy. They are floating houses; and with ourselves we transported the boatmen, their wives and families, kids and fowls. When there is no wind, they are pulled up against the stream, by ropes attached to the mast-head, at the rate of a mile and a half an hour; but with a breeze, they set a large square-sail, and advance double the distance. We halted at Vikkur, which is the first port; a place of considerable export for grain, that had then fifty "doondees," besides sea-vessels, lying near it.

On the 13th, we threaded many small creeks for a distance of eight miles, and then entered the Wanyanee, or principal branch of the Indus, which is a fine river, 500 yards broad and 24 feet deep. Its banks were alternately steep and flat, the course very crooked, and the different turnings were often marked by branches running from this trunk to other arms of the delta. We had nothing but tamarisk on either bank, and the reed huts of a few fishermen, alone indicated that we were in a peopled country.

Wanyanee
branch.

As we ascended the river, the inhabitants came for miles around to see us. A Syud stood on the water's edge, and gazed with astonish-

A holy
man.

ment. He turned to his companion as we passed, and, in the hearing of one of our party, said, "Alas! Sinde is now gone, since the English have seen the river, which is the road to its conquest." If such an event do happen, I am certain that the body of the people will hail the happy day; but it will be an evil one for the Syuds, the descendants of Mahommed, who are the only people, besides the rulers, that derive precedence and profit from the existing order of things.

Strictness
of religious
observ-
ances.

Nothing more arrests the notice of a stranger, on entering Sinde, than the severe attention of the people to the forms of religion, as enjoined by the Prophet of Arabia. In all places, the meanest and poorest of mankind may be seen, at the appointed hours, turned towards Mecca, offering up their prayers. I have observed a boatman quit the laborious duty of dragging the vessel against the stream, and retire to the shore, wet and covered with mud, to perform his genuflexions. In the smallest villages, the sound of the "mowuzzun," or crier, summoning true believers to prayers, may be heard, and the Mahommedans within reach of the sonorous sound suspend, for the moment, their employment, that they may add their "Amen" to the solemn sentence when concluded. The effect is pleasing and impressive; but, as has often happened in

other countries at a like stage of civilisation, the moral qualities of the people do not keep pace with this fervency of devotion.

On the evening of the 15th, we anchored at Tatta, after a prosperous voyage, that afforded a good insight into the navigation of the Indus; which, in the Delta, is both dangerous and difficult. The water runs with impetuosity from one bank to another, and undermines them so, that they often fall in masses which would crush a vessel. During night they may be heard tumbling with a terrific crash and a noise as loud as artillery. In one place, the sweep of the river was so sudden that it had formed a kind of whirlpool, and all our vessels heeled round, on passing it, from the rapidity of the current. We had every where six fathoms of water, and in these eddies the depth was sometimes threefold; but our vessels avoided the strength of the current, and shifted from side to side, to choose the shallows.

Navigation
of the In-
dus.

We ascended the Indus in the season of the "pulla," a fish of the carp species, as large as the mackerel, and fully equalling the flavour of salmon. It is only found in the four months that precede the swell of the river from January to April, and never higher than the fortress of Bukkur. The natives superstitiously believe the fish to proceed there on account of Khaju

Pulla fish.

Khizr, a saint of celebrity, who is interred there, from whence they are said to return without ever turning their tails on the sanctified spot, — an assertion which the muddy colour of the Indus will prevent being contradicted. The mode of catching this fish is ingenious, and peculiar, I believe, to the Indus. Each fisherman is provided with a large earthen jar, open at the top, and somewhat flat. On this he places himself, and, lying on it horizontally, launches into the stream, swimming or pushing forward like a frog, and guiding himself with his hands. When he has reached the middle of the river, where the current is strongest, he darts his net directly under him, and sails down with the stream. The net consists of a pouch attached to a pole, which he shuts on meeting his game; he then draws it up, spears it, and, putting it into the vessel on which he floats, prosecutes his occupation. There are some vessels of small dimensions, without any orifice, and on these the fishermen sail down, in a sitting posture. Hundreds of people, old and young, may be seen engaged in catching pulla, and the season is hailed with joy by the people, as furnishing a wholesome food while it lasts, and an abundant supply of dry fish for the remaining part of the year, as well as for exportation to the neighbouring countries.

On the morning of the 18th, we moored opposite Hydrabad, which is five miles inland, having had a strong and favourable breeze from Tatta, that brought us against the stream, at the rate of three miles an hour. The dust was intolerable every where, and a village might always be discovered by the dense clouds which hovered over it. This part of Sinde is well known: the country is devoted to sterility by the Ameers, to feed their passion for the chase. The banks are enclosed to the water's edge, and the interior of these hunting-thickets is overgrown with furze, brushwood, and stunted babool trees, which always retain a verdant hue, from the richness of the soil. One or two solitary camels were to be seen raising water to fill the pools of these preserves, as the Ameer and his relatives had announced a hunting excursion, and the deer * would be drawn by thirst to drink at the only fountain, and shot by an Ameer from a place of concealment. It is thus that the chiefs sport with their game and their subjects.

Reach the capital.

Immediately on our arrival, four different deputations waited on us, to convey the congratulations of Meer Moorad Ali Khan, and his family, at our having reached the capital of

Deputation from the Ameer.

* The species hunted in Sinde is called "hotapuchu:" it is a kind of hog deer.

Sinde, and at the same time to tender the strongest professions of friendship and respect for the British government; to all of which I returned suitable answers. In the evening we were conducted to Hyderabad, and alighted at the house, or "tanda," of Nawab Wulee Mahommed Khan, the Vizier of Sinde, whose son, in the father's absence, was appointed our mihmandar. Tents were pitched, and provisions of every description sent to us; and it would, indeed, have been difficult to discover that we were the individuals who had so long lingered about the shores of Sinde, now the honoured guests of its jealous master. Great and small were in attendance on us: khans and Syuds, servants and chobdars brought messages and enquiries, till the night was far spent; and it may not be amiss to mention, as a specimen of conducting business in Sinde, that the barber, the water-cooler, and the prime minister were sent indiscriminately with errands on the same subject.

Preparations for reception at court.

The ceremonial of our reception was soon adjusted, but not without some exhibition of Sindian character. After the time had been mutually fixed for the following afternoon, our mihmandar made his appearance at *daybreak*, to request that we would then accompany him to the palace. I spoke of the arrangements that had

been made ; but he treated all explanation with indifference, and eulogised, in extravagant language, the great condescension of his master in giving us an interview so early, while the Vakeels, or representatives of other states, often waited for weeks. I informed the Khan that I entertained very different sentiments regarding his master's giving us so early a reception, and assured him that I viewed it as no sort of favour, and was satisfied that the Ameer himself was proud in receiving, at any time, any agent of the British Government. The reply silenced him, and he shortly afterwards withdrew, and sent an apology for this importunity, which, he stated, had originated in a mistake. The pride of the Sindian must be met by the same weapons ; and, however disagreeable the line of conduct, it will be found, in all matters of negotiation, to carry along with it its own reward : altercations that have passed will be succeeded by civility and politeness, and a shade of oblivion will be cast over all that is unpleasant.

In the evening we were presented to the Ameer of Sindé by his son, Nusseer Khan, who had previously received us in his own apartments, to inform us of his attachment to the British Government, and the state secret of his having been the means of procuring for us a passage through Sindé. We found the Ameer

Presentation.

seated in the middle of a room, attended by his various relatives : they all rose on our entrance, and were studiously polite. His Highness addressed me by name ; said I was his friend, both on public and private grounds ; for my brother (Dr. Burnes) had cured him of a dangerous disease. At the same time he caused me to be seated along with him on the cushion which he occupied : he begged that I would forget the difficulties and dangers encountered, and consider him as the ally of the British Government, and my own friend. The long detention which had occurred in our advance, he continued, had arisen from his ignorance of political concerns, as he considered it involved a breach of the treaty between the states ; for he was a soldier, and knew little of such matters, and was employed in commanding *the three hundred thousand Beloochees*, over whom God had appointed him to rule ! We had now, however, arrived at his capital, and he assured us that we were welcome : his own state barge should convey us to his frontier ; his subjects should drag our vessels against the stream. Elephants and palanqueens were at our disposal, if we would accept them ; and he would vie in exertion with ourselves, to forward, in safety, the presents of his Most Gracious Majesty the King of Great Britain, and had nominated the son of

his Vizier to accompany us to the limits of his territories. I did not deem it necessary to enter into any explanation with his Highness, nor to give him in return the muster-roll of our mighty army. I thanked him for his marks of attention to the Government and ourselves, and said, that I was glad to find that the friendship between the states, which had led to my taking the route through his dominions, had not been underrated; for it would be worse than folly in an unprotected individual to attempt a passage by the Indus without his cordial concurrence. With regard to the dangers and difficulties which had been already encountered, I assured his Highness, that the prevailing good fortune of the British Government had predominated; and though it was not in the power of man to avert calamities by sea, we had by the favour of God happily escaped them all, and I doubted not that the authorities I served would derive as much satisfaction from the manner in which he had now received us as I myself did. The interview here terminated; his Highness previously fixing the following morning for a second meeting, when I would communicate some matters of a political nature with which I had been charged by the Government.

I shall not enter on a description of the Court

Court of
Sinde.

of Sinde, as it may be found in Lieut. Col. Pottinger's work, and in a narrative lately published by my brother.* Its splendour must have faded, for though the Ameer and his family certainly wore some superb jewels, there was not much to attract our notice in their palace or durbar: they met in a dirty hall without a carpet; they sat in a room which was filled by a rabble of greasy soldiery, and the noise and dust were hardly to be endured. The orders of the Ameer himself to procure silence, though repeated several times, were ineffectual, and some of the conversation was inaudible on that account. We were, however, informed that the crowd had been collected to display the legions of Sinde; and they certainly contrived to fill the alleys and passages every where, nor could we pass out of the fort without some exertion on the part of the nobles, who were our conductors.

Presents.

I followed up the interview by sending the government presents which I had brought for his Highness: they consisted of various articles of European manufacture,—a gun, a brace of pistols, a gold watch, two telescopes, a clock, some English shawls and cloths, with two pair of elegant cut glass candlesticks and shades. Some Persian works beautifully lithographed in

* Narrative of a Visit to the Court of Sinde. Edin. 1831.

Bombay, and a map of the World and Hindoostan, in Persian characters, completed the gift. The principal Amceer had previously sent two messages, begging that I would not give the articles to any person but himself; and the possessor of fifteen millions sterling portioned, with a partial hand, among the members of his family, the gifts that did not exceed the value of a few hundred pounds. His meanness may be imagined, when he privately deputed his Vizier to beg that I would exchange the clock and candlesticks for some articles among the presents, which I doubtless had for other chiefs, as they formed no part of the furniture of a Sindian palace. I told the Vizier that the presents which I had brought were intended to display the manufactures of Europe, and it was not customary to give the property of one person to another. This denial produced a second message; and, as a similar occurrence happened, in 1809, to a mission at this court, we gather from the coincidence how little spirit and feeling actuate the cabinet of Hydrabad. Some score of trays, loaded with fruit and sweetmeats adorned with gold-leaf, and sent by the different members of the family, closed the day.

Sindian
meanness.

Early in the morning, we were conducted to the durbar by Meer Ismaeel Shah, one of the Viziers, and our mihmandar: on the road the

Parting in-
terview.

Vizier took occasion to assure me how much I would please the Ameer by changing the clock ! There was more order and regularity in our second interview, which was altogether very satisfactory ; for the Ameer gave a ready assent to the wishes of Government when they were communicated to him. The conversation which ensued was of the most friendly description. His Highness asked particularly for my brother, looked attentively at our dress, and was much amused with the shape and feather of the cocked hat I wore. Before bidding him adieu, he repeated, in even stronger language, all his yesterday's professions ; and, however questionable his sincerity, I took my departure with much satisfaction at what had passed, since it seemed he would no longer interrupt our advance to Lahore. Meer Nusseer Khan, the son of the Ameer, presented me with a handsome Damascus sword, which had a scabbard of red velvet ornamented with gold ; his father sent me a purse of fifteen hundred rupees, with an apology, that he had not a blade mounted as he desired, and begged I would accept the value of one. After all the inconvenience to which we had been subjected, we hardly expected such a reception at Hydrabad. Next morning we left the city, and encamped on the banks of the Indus near our boats.

The scenery near the capital of Sinde is varied and beautiful: the sides of the river are lined with lofty trees; and there is a background of hill to relieve the eye from the monotony which presents itself in the dusty arid plains of the Delta. The Indus is larger, too, than in most places lower down, being about 830 yards wide; there is a sand-bank in the middle, but it is hidden by the stream. The island on which Hyderabad stands is barren, from the rocky and hilly nature of the soil, but even the arable parts are poorly cultivated.

Scenery
near Hy-
drabad.

On the capital itself, I can add little to the accounts which are already on record. It does not contain a population of twenty thousand souls, who live in houses, or rather huts, built of mud. The residence of the chief himself is a comfortless miserable dwelling. The fort, as well as the town, stands on a rocky hillock; and the former is a mere shell, partly surrounded by a ditch, about ten feet wide and eight deep, over which there is a wooden bridge. The walls are about twenty-five feet high, built of brick, and fast going to decay. Hyderabad is a place of no strength, and might readily be captured by escalade. In the centre of the fort there is a massive tower, unconnected with the works, which overlooks the surrounding country. Here are deposited a great portion of the riches of

Hydrabad.

Sinde. The Fulailee river insulates the ground on which Hyderabad stands; but, though a considerable stream during the swell, it was quite dry when we visited this city in April. The view of Hyderabad, prefixed to this volume, and for which I am indebted to Captain M. Grindlay, faithfully represents that capital and the country which surrounds it.

CHAP. III.

VOYAGE TO BUKKUR.

ON the morning of the 23d of April, we embarked in the state barge of the Ameer, which is called a “jumtee” by the natives of the country. They are very commodious vessels, of the same build as the other flat-bottomed boats of the Indus, and sadly gainsayed the beggarly account which his Highness had, in his correspondence, so often given of the craft in the river. It was about sixty feet long, and had three masts, on which we hoisted as many sails, made of alternate stripes of red and white cloth. There were two cabins, connected with each other by a deck; but, contrary to the custom in other countries, the one at the bows is the post of honour. It was of a pavilion shape, covered with scarlet cloth, and the eyes of intruders were excluded on all sides by silken screens. The jumtee was further decorated by variegated flags and pendants, some of which were forty feet long. We hoisted the British ensign at the stern of our pinnace, the first time, I suppose, it had ever been unfurled on the Indus; and the little vessel which bore it out-

Departure
from Hy-
drabad.

sailed all the fleet. I hope the omen was auspicious, and that the commerce of Britain may soon follow her flag. We moved merrily through the water, generally with a fair wind, anchoring always at night, and pitching our camp on the shore, pleased to find ourselves beyond the portals of Hydrabad.

Sehwun.

We reached Sehwun on the 1st of May, a distance of 100 miles, in eight days. There was little to interest us on the banks of the river, which are thinly peopled, and destitute of trees or variety to diversify the scene. The Lukkee mountains, a high range, came in sight on the third day, running in upon the Indus at Sehwun. The stream itself, though grand and magnificent, was often divided by sand-banks, and moved sluggishly along at the rate of two miles and a half an hour. One of our boats had nearly sunk from coming in contact with a protruding stump; an accident of frequent occurrence on the Indus, as well as on the American rivers, and sometimes attended with fatal results, particularly to vessels descending the stream. Our escape from calamity gave the Sindians a topic for congratulation, and we daily heard the greatness of our fortune proclaimed. Every trivial incident, a slight breeze or any such occurrence, they did not hesitate to ascribe to our destiny.

Our crew consisted of sixteen men ; and a happy set of beings they were : they waded through the water all day, and swam and sported about, as they passed along, with joyous hearts, returning occasionally to the boat to indulge in the hooka, and the intoxicating “ bang,” or hemp, to which they are much addicted. They prepare this drug by straining the juice from the seeds and stalks through a cloth : when ready for use, it resembles green putrid water. It must be very pernicious. I do not know if I can class their pipes among the movables of the ship ; for their stands were formed of a huge piece of earthenware, too heavy to be lifted, which remains at the stern, where the individuals retire to inhale the weed, made doubly noxious by its being mixed with opium. The sailors of Sind are Mahommedans. They are very superstitious, the sight of a crocodile below Hydrabad is an evil omen which would never be forgotten ; and in that part of the Indus these monsters certainly confined themselves to the deep.

Crew of the
boat.

In the songs and chorus which the Sindians use in pulling their ropes and sails, we discover their reverence for saints. Seafaring people are, I believe, musical in all countries ; and, though in a strange dialect, there is simplicity and beauty in some of the following rhymes : —

A Sindian
song.

Original.

Hulam hulam hyl,	Joomba lanee,
Leenlanee,	Hewa qila,
Mudud peeran.	Dawa fuqueeran
Dawa jee nalee.	Beree chale :
Beree ranee,	Surung sookhanee.
Oono panee,	
Lumba kooa,	Sulamut hooa,
Wujun dumana	Acbar Shah ja.

Translation.

Pull, oh ! pull !	Use your strength,
Raise your shoulders,	By the favour of God,
Press your feet.	By the Saint's assistance
The boat will sail,	She is a pretty boat :
The steersman's a warrior.	The water is deep,
The mast is tall.	She will reach in safety.
Beat the drum	Of King Acbar,
The port is attained	By the favour of God.

Another specimen runs thus : —

Peer Putta !	Jug ditta,
Nuggur Tatta !	Panee mitta.
Julia kejye,	Tanee lejge,
Tan tumasha :	Bunder khasa,
Bundur koochee.	Murd Beloochee.
Bundur maryo,	Rub dekkaryo.
Moolk Hubeeb.	Rub a rubbee.

Translation.

Hail, Peer Putta !	Who has seen the world,
Hail, city of Tatta !	The water is sweet.
Pull together,	Pull at once,
Pull for joy.	The port is good,
Tho' the harbour is small.	The men are Beloochees.
Behold the harbour tower,	Which God has shown us.
The country is God's,	By God we came.

As we discovered the mosques of Sehwan, the boatmen in their joy beat a drum, and chanted many of these verses, which had a pleasing sound on passing the base of the Lukkee mountains, that present a rocky buttress to the Indus on approaching Sehwan.

The town of Sehwan stands on a rising ground, at the verge of a swamp, two miles from the Indus, close to a branch of that river called Arul, which flows from Larkhanu. It has a population of about 10,000 souls, and is commanded on the north side by a singular castle or mound of earth. Sehwan is sometimes called Sewistan, and is a place of antiquity. There are many ruined mosques and tombs which surround it, and proclaim its former wealth; but it has gradually gone to decay since it ceased to be the residence of a governor, who here held his court in the days of Moghul splendour. As it stands near the Lukkee mountains, I believe it may be fixed on as the city of Sambus, Raja of the Indian mountaineers, mentioned by Alexander. The Sindomanni cannot refer to the inhabitants of Lower Sinde, which is always called Pattala, and its ruler the "prince of the Pattalans." Sindee is the modern term for the aboriginal inhabitants.

Sehwan,
its anti-
quity.

Sehwan has considerable celebrity and sanctity from the tomb of a holy saint of Khorasan,

Pilgrimage
of Sehwan.

by name Lal Shah Baz, who was interred here about 600 years ago. The shrine stands in the centre of the town, and rests under a lofty dome at one end of a quadrangular building, which is handsomely ornamented by blue painted slabs, like Dutch tiles, that give it a rich appearance. A cloth of gold, with two other successive palls of red silk, are suspended over the sepulchre, and on the walls which surround it are inscribed in large Arabic letters the praises of the deceased, and extracts from the Koran. Ostrich eggs, peacocks' feathers, beads, flowers, &c. complete the furniture of this holy spot; and pigeons, the emblems of peace, are encouraged to perch on the cloths which shade the remains of departed virtue. The miracles of Lal Shah Baz are endless, if you believe the people. The Indus is subject to his commands, and no vessel dares to pass his shrine without making a propitiatory offering at his tomb. Thousands of pilgrims flock to the consecrated spot, and the monarchs of Cabool and India have often visited the sanctuary. The drums which proclaim the majesty of the saint are a gift from the renowned persecutor Alla-o-deen, who reigned A. D. 1242; and the gate, which is of silver, attests the homage and devotion of a deceased Ameer of Sinde. The needy are daily supplied with food from the

charity of the stranger ; but the universal bounty has corrupted the manners of the inhabitants, who are a worthless and indolent set of men. The Hindoo joins with the Mahommedan in his veneration of the saint, and artfully insinuates “ Lal ” to be a Hindoo name, and that the Mahommedans have associated with the faith of their prophet the god of an infidel creed. A tiger, once the tenant of the neighbouring hills, partakes of the general bounty in a cage near the tomb.

By far the most singular building at Seh-wun, and perhaps on the Indus, is the ruined castle which overlooks the town, and is in all probability as old as the age of the Greeks. It consists of a mound of earth sixty feet high, and surrounded from the very ground by a brick wall. The shape of the castle is oval, about 1200 feet long by 750 in diameter. The interior presents a heap of ruins, and is strewed with broken pieces of pottery and brick. The gateway is on the town side, and has been arched : a section through it proves the whole mound to be artificial. At a distance this castle resembles the drawings of the Mujilebc tower at Babylon, described by Mr. Rich in his interesting *Memoir*.

Castle of
Sehwun,
its anti-
quity.

The natives afford no satisfactory account of this ruin, attributing it to the age of Budur-ool-

Jamal, a fairy, whose agency is referred to in every thing ancient or wonderful in Sinde. It is to be observed, that the Arul river passes close to this castle; and we are informed by Quintus Curtius that, in the territories of Sabus Raja, (which I imagine refers to Sehwan,) "Alexander took the strongest city by a tunnel formed by his miners." A ruin of such magnitude, standing, as it therefore does, on such a site, would authorise our fixing on it as the very city "where the barbarians, untaught in engineering, were confounded when their enemies appeared, almost in the middle of the city, rising from a subterraneous passage of which no trace was previously seen." So strong a position would not, in all probability, be neglected in after-times; and in the reign of the Emperor Humaioon, A. D. 1541, we find that monarch unable to capture Sehwan, from which he fled on his disastrous journey to Omercote. His son Acbar also invested Sehwan for seven months, and after its capture seems to have dismantled it. There are many coins found in the castle of Sehwan; but among thirty I could find no trace of the Greek alphabet. They were Mahommedan coins of the sovereigns of Delhi.

Mound of
Amree.

About eighteen miles below Sehwan, and on the same side of the river, is the village of Amree, believed to have been once a large city,

and the favourite residence of former kings. It is said to have been swept into the Indus. Near the modern village, however, there is a mound of earth, about forty feet high, which the traditions of the country point out as the halting-place of a king, who ordered the dung of his cavalry to be gathered together, and hence the mound of Amree! There are some tombs near it, but they are evidently modern.

We halted four days at Sehwan. The climate was most sultry and oppressive: the thermometer stood at 112° , and did not fall below 100° at midnight, owing to scorching winds from the west, where the country is bleak and mountainous. The lofty range which runs parallel with the Indus from the sea-coast to the centre of Asia, is joined by the Lukkee mountains south of Sehwan, and thus excludes the refreshing breezes of the ocean.

We quitted Sehwan on the 4th with difficulty, for we could not procure men to drag our boats. The mihmandar, though he was the vizier's son, and acted under the seal of the Ameer, could not prevail on the Calendar, or priest of the tomb, who said that no such order had been ever given, and he would not now obey it. Some persons were seized: his people drew their swords, and said that, when no longer able to wield them, they might go.

We knew nothing of the matter till it was over, as it was entirely a private arrangement of Syud Tukkee Shah, the mihmandar. When the men heard they were to be remunerated for their trouble, they came of their own accord before we sailed. Every thing in Sinde being effected by force under despotism, the watermen of Sehwan fled the town, or took up their abode in the sanctuary, when they saw the "jumtee" approach, believing, as usual, that services would be required of them gratuitously.

Congratu-
lations from
Khyrpoor.

On the day after quitting Sehwan, we were met by Mahommed Gohur, a Belooche chief, and a party, the confidential agents of Meer Roostum Khan, the Ameer of Khyrpoor, who had been sent to the frontier, a distance of eighty miles, to congratulate us on our arrival, and declare their master's devotion to the British Government. We hardly expected such a mark of attention in Sinde, and were therefore gratified. The deputation brought an abundant supply of sheep, flour, fruit, spices, sugar, butter, ghee, tobacco, opium, &c. &c., on which our people feasted. Sheep were slain and cooked; rice and ghee were soon converted into savoury viands; and I believe all parties thanked Meer Roostum Khan as heartily as we did, nor did I imagine that this was but the commencement of a round of feasting which was daily repeated

so long as we were in his country, a period of three weeks. Mahommed Gohur was a decrepit old man, with a red beard. He wore a very handsome loongee round his waist. He did not recover from his surprise throughout the interview, for he had never before seen an European.

In return for Meer Roostum Khan's kindness, I addressed to him a Persian letter in the following terms, which will serve as a specimen of the epistolary style used by the people of this country, which I imitated as closely as possible. : —

Address the
Ameer of
Khyrpoor.

(After compliments :) “ I hasten to inform your
“ Highness that I have reached the frontiers of
“ your country in company with the respectable
“ Syud Tukkee Shah, who has accompanied me
“ on the part of Meer Morad Ali Khan from
“ Hydrabad. As I have long since heard of
“ your Highness from those who pass between
“ Cutch and Sind, it forms a source of con-
“ gratulation to me that I have arrived in your
“ dominions, and brought along with me in
“ safety the presents which have been graciously
“ bestowed on Maha Raja Runjeet Sing by His
“ Majesty the King of England, mighty in rank,
“ terrible as the planet Mars, a monarch great
“ and magnificent, of the rank of Jemshid, of
“ the dignity of Alexander, unequalled by Da-
“ rius, just as Nousherwan, great as Fureedoon,

“admired as Cyrus, famed as the Sun, the destroyer of tyranny and oppression, upright and generous, pious and devout, favoured from above, &c. &c.: may his dominion endure for ever!

“It is well known that when a friend comes to the country of a friend it is a source of much happiness, and I have therefore written these few lines; but when I have the pleasure of seeing you, my joy will be increased.

“I had written thus far, when the respectable Mahommed Gohur, one of those enjoying your Highness’s confidence, arrived at this place, to acquaint me with your professions of respect and friendship for the British Government, bringing along with him many marks of your hospitality. Need I say I am rejoiced? Such civilities mark the great.”

Character
of the
people.

A voyage of ten days brought us to Bukkur; but we landed a few miles from that fortress, to prepare for a visit to Khyrpoor and its chief, who had made us so welcome in his country. We saw much of the Sindians on our way up the river, and did every thing to encourage their approach by granting free admission on board to the commonest villager who wished to view the horses. The body of the people are little better than savages, and extremely ignorant; their spiritual guides and Syuds, or the

followers of the prophet, however, showed knowledge and independence. I happened to ask a party of Syuds to what Ameer they were subject: they replied, "We acknowledge no master but God, who gives us villages and all we desire." I was struck with the family likeness that prevails throughout this class in Sinde; for it is not to be supposed that a tribe so numerous has lineally descended from the prophet of Arabia. The beggars of Sinde are most importunate and troublesome. They practise all manner of persuasion to succeed in their suit for alms; tear up grass and bushes with their mouths, and chew sand and mud to excite compassion.

With the better orders of society we had frequent intercourse and conversation. Some of them felt interested about the objects of our mission to Lahore. They did not give us much credit for sincerity in sending it by a route which they believed never to have been passed since the time of Noah. They were full of enquiries regarding our customs. Our Khyrpoor friend, Mahomed Gohur, was particularly horrified at our arrangements for getting a wife, and begged me in future to let my beard grow. The knowledge of this individual I may describe, when he asked me if London were under Calcutta: he was, however, a pleasant

man; I delighted to hear him sing the praises of the soldiers of Sinde, who, he said, differed from all the world in thinking it an honour to fight on foot. The feelings of pity which some of the people displayed for us were amusing: they were shocked to hear that we cleaned our teeth with hogs' bristles. I was frequently asked to lay aside the English saddle, which they considered quite unworthy, and worse than a seat on the bare back of the horse.

The Indus:
names for
it.

The Indus in this part of its course is called Sira, in distinction from Lar, which is its appellation below Sehwan. These are two Belooche words for north and south; and of the name of Sirae, or Khosa, a tribe inhabiting the desert on the east, we have thus a satisfactory explanation; as these people originally spread from Sira, in the upper course of the Indus. Mehran, a name of this river, familiar to the Indians and foreigners, is not used by the natives of the country. The water of the Indus is considered superior, for every purpose of life, to that drawn from the wells of Sinde. When taken from the river it is very foul; but the rich keep it till the mud with which it is loaded subsides. There are few ferry-boats on the Indus; and it is a curious sight to see the people crossing it on skins and bundles of reeds. A native will often float down to a distance of fifteen or twenty

miles, accompanied by a whole herd of buffaloes, preferring this mode of travelling to a journey on the banks. From Sehwan upwards they kill the "pulla" fish by nets suspended from the bow of small boats, which are, at the same time, the habitations of the fisherman and his family. The wife, who is generally a sturdy dame, pulls the stern oar to keep the vessel in the middle of the stream, often with a baby in her arms, while the husband kills the fish. One would not have expected to find porpoises so far from the sea; but they are to be observed sporting in the river as high as Bukkur; they are more grey than those in the salt water.

I should have mentioned, that before reaching Bukkur, we were visited by the Nawab Wulee Mahomed Khan Lugharee, one of the viziers of Sinde, who had travelled from Shikarpoor to meet us. We found him a decrepit old man of seventy-two, on the verge of the grave. He treated us with particular kindness, and quite won our hearts by his attentions. He gave me a horse and a rich loongee. He said in the plainest terms that the Ameer had had evil counsel to detain us so long in Sinde, and that he had written urgently to his Highness not to commit himself by such a step. We had now a good opportunity of seeing a Belooche chief on his native soil. He came with a

Visited by
the Vizier
of Sinde.

splendid equipage of tents and carpets, accompanied by three palankeens, and about 400 men. A set of dancing girls were among his suite; and in the evening we were compelled, against our inclination, to hear these ladies squall for a couple of hours, and, what added to the disgust of the scene, they drank at intervals of the strongest spirits, to *clear their voices*, as they said, until nearly intoxicated. It was impossible to express any displeasure at this exhibition, since the gala, however much out of taste, was got up in the hope of adding to our amusement. The people with us, who now amounted to 150, were sumptuously entertained by the Nawab, who kept us with him for two days.

Visier of
Khyrpoor.

On the morning of the 14th we disembarked near the small village of Alipoor, and were met by the vizier of Meer Roostum Khan, who had come from Khyrpoor to receive us. His name was Futteh Khan Ghoree, an aged person of mild and affable manners, and of peculiar appearance from a snow white beard and red hair. Our reception was cordial and kind; the vizier assured us of the high satisfaction with which his master had heard of our arrival, for he had long desired to draw closer to the British government, and had never yet had the good fortune to meet any of its agents. He said that Meer Roostum Khan did not presume to put

himself on an equality with so potent and great a nation, but hoped that he might be classed among its wellwishers, and as one ready to afford his services on all occasions. Futteh Khan added that Khyrpoor formed a separate portion of Sinde from Hyderabad, a fact which he begged I would remember. I was not altogether unprepared for this communication, for I judged from his previous efforts to please that the ruler had some object in view. I assured the vizier of my sense of his master's attentions, and promised to talk on these matters after our interview. He brought a palankeen to convey me in state to Khyrpoor, a distance of fourteen miles, to which city we marched on the following day.'

After what I have already stated, our interview with Meer Roostum Khan may be well imagined: he received us under a canopy of silk, seated on a cushion of cloth of gold. He was surrounded by the members of his family, forty of whom (males), descended in a right line from his father, are yet alive. There was more state and show than at Hyderabad, but as little attention to order or silence. We exchanged the usual complimentary speeches of like occasions. I thanked his Highness for the uniform attention and hospitality which we had received. Meer Roostum Khan is about fifty;

Ameer of
Khyrpoor.

his beard and hair were quite white, and the expression of his countenance, as well as his manners, were peculiarly mild. He and his relatives were too much taken up with our uniforms and faces to say much ; and he begged us to return in the evening, when there would be less bustle and confusion, to which we readily assented. I gave him my watch before leaving, and sent him a brace of pistols and a kaleidoscope, with various articles of European manufacture, with which he was highly delighted. The crowd was hardly to be penetrated, but very orderly: they shouted as we approached; and nothing seemed to amuse them so much as the feathers of our hats. "Such cocks!" was literally the expression. For about 200 yards from the palace (if I can use such a term for the mud buildings of Sinde) there was a street of armed men, and among them stood thirty or forty persons with halberds, the foresters or huntsmen of the household.

Audience
of leave.

In the evening we again visited the Ameer, and found him seated on a terrace spread with Persian carpets, and surrounded, as before, by his numerous relatives. He made a long address to me regarding his respect for the British government, and said that I had of course learned his sentiments from his vizier. He looked to our Mihmandar from Hyderabad, who I found

had been doing every thing in his power to prevent our meeting at all, and then changed the conversation. The Ameer asked innumerable questions about England and its power, remarking that we were not formerly so military a nation; and he had heard that a few hundred years ago we went naked and painted our bodies. On our religion he was very inquisitive; and when I informed him that I had read the Koran, he made me repeat the "Kuluma," or creed, in Persian and Arabic, to his inexpressible delight. He said that our greatness had risen from a knowledge of mankind, and attending to other people's concerns as well as our own. He examined my sword, a small cavalry sabre, and remarked that it would not do much harm; but I rejoined, that the age of fighting with this weapon had passed, which drew a shout and a sigh from many present. There was so much mildness in all that the Ameer said that I could not believe we were in a Belooche court. He expressed sorrow that we could not stay a month with him; but since we were resolved to proceed, we must take his state barge, and the son of his vizier, to the frontier, and accept the poor hospitality of a Belooche soldier, meaning himself, so long as we were in the Khyrpoor territory. I must mention that the hospitality, which he so modestly named,

consisted of eight or ten sheep, with all sorts of provisions for 150 people daily, and that while at Khyrpoor he sent for our use, twice a day, a meal of seventy-two dishes. They consisted of pillaos and other native viands. The cookery was rich, and some of them delicious. They were served up in silver. We quitted Khyrpoor with regret, after the attentions which we had received. Before starting, the Ameer and his family sent to us two daggers, and two beautiful swords with belts ornamented by large masses of gold. The blade of one of them was valued at 80%. To these were added many cloths and native silks; also a purse of a thousand rupees, which I did not accept, excusing myself by the remark that I required nothing to make me remember the kindness of Meer Roostum Khan.

Sindian
rule.

Mr. Elphinstone has remarked, "that the " chiefs of Sinde appear to be barbarians of the " rudest stamp, without any of the barbarous " virtues," and I fear that there is too much truth in the character, though the Khyrpoor family exhibited little to show themselves deserving of the stigma; but the chiefs of this country live entirely for themselves. They wallow in wealth, while their people are wretched. Professing an enthusiastic attachment to the religion of Mahommed, they have not even a

substantial mosque in their territories; and at Hyderabad, where the town stands on rock, and indeed every where, they pray in temples of mud, and seem ignorant of elegance or comfort in all that concerns domestic arrangement. The Beloochees are a particularly savage race of people, but they are brave barbarians. From childhood they are brought up in arms; and I have seen some of the sons of chiefs who had not attained the age of four or five years strutting about with a shield and a sword of small size, given by the parents to instil into them, at that early period, the relish for war. This tribe composes but a small portion of the Sindian population; and while they are execrated by the peaceable classes of the community for their imperious conduct, they, on the other hand, hate the princes by whom they are governed. It would be difficult to conceive a more unpopular rule, with all classes of their subjects, than that of the Ameers of Sinde: nor is the feeling disguised; many a fervent hope did we hear expressed, in every part of the country, that we were the forerunners of conquest, the advance-guard of a conquering army. The persons of the Ameers are secure from danger by the number of slaves which they entertain around their persons. These people are called "Khaskalees," and enjoy the confidence

of their masters, with a considerable share of power: they are hereditary slaves, and a distinct class of the community, who marry only among themselves.

Bukkur.

We marched to Bukkur on the morning of the 19th, which is a fortress fifteen miles from Khyrpoor, situated on an insulated rock of flint on the Indus, with the town of Roree on one side and Sukkur on the other. It was not to be supposed that the Ameer would give us permission to visit this fancied bulwark of his frontier, and I did not press a demand which I saw was far from agreeable; but we had good opportunities of examining the place while passing it, both on shore and on the river. The island is about 800 yards long, of an oval shape, almost entirely occupied by the fortification, which looks more European than most Indian works: it is a beautiful object from the banks of the Indus; its towers are mostly shaded by large full grown trees, and the tall date drops its weeping leaves on the mosques and walls. There are several other islets near it, on one of which stands the shrine of Khaju Khizr, a holy Mahomedan, under a dome that contributes to the beauty of the scene. The Indus rolls past Bukkur in two streams, each of 400 yards wide, and the waters lash the rocks which confine them with noise and violence. During the swell, the

navigation of this part of the river is dangerous, though the boatmen of Bukkur are both expert and daring. The town of Roree, which faces Bukkur, stands on a precipice of flint forty feet high, and some of its houses, which are lofty, overhang the Indus. The inhabitants of these can draw up water from their windows; but a cut road in the rock supplies the citizens with this necessary of life without risking their lives. The opposite bank of Sukkur is not precipitous like that of Roree. A precious relic, the lock of Mahommed's hair, enclosed in a golden box, attracts the Mahommedan pilgrim to Bukkur, though the inhabitants are chiefly Hindoos.

On the banks of the Indus we had a curious interview in the evening after our arrival with the Vizier from Khyrpoor, who had been sent by Meer Roostum Khan to escort us thus far, and see that we were furnished with boats. After requesting to be received privately, he renewed the subject of our first conversation, and said that he had been instructed by his master to propose a solemn treaty of friendship with the British government on any terms that might be named: he then ran over the list of neighbouring states which owed their existence to an alliance, — the Chief of the Daodpootras, the Rawul of Jaysulmeer, and the Rajah of Beecaneer, &c. &c. and then concluded with a peroration full of gravity,

Grave predictions.

that it was foretold by astronomers, and recorded in his books, that the English would in time possess all India, a prediction which both Meer Roostum and himself felt satisfied would come to pass, when the British would ask why the chiefs of Khyrpoor had not come forward with an offer of allegiance. I tried to remove, but without effect, the sad prognostications of the minister, and declared my incompetency to enter on such weighty matters as a treaty between the states, without authority and before receiving a written statement under the Ameer's seal. I said that I would make known the wishes that had been expressed to my government, which would be gratified to hear they had such friends, which seemed to please the diplomatist; he begged that I would bear in mind what had passed, and exacted a promise that I would write to him when gone, and so water the tree of friendship, that the object might be ultimately effected,—“for the stars and heaven proclaimed “the fortune of the English !”

Amusing
incident.

This was not the only incident of interest that occurred at Bukkur: we had a visit from an Afghan nobleman of rank, who had been on a mission to the Governor-General from the late Shah Mahmood of Herat, and was now on his return to his native country, by the way of Sinde and Mekran, the dissensions of dismem-

bered Cabool preventing his passing by the usual route. He was one of the finest natives I ever saw, and had a flowing beard reaching to his waist: he was full of Calcutta and its wonders, and had adopted many of our customs. He rode on an English saddle; but said he had just found out that it was partly made of hog's skin, and brought it to beg my acceptance of it, for he dared not take such a thing to his country, and would not again use it. I civilly declined the offer, and regretted that the information regarding the materials of the saddle had been traced to me; for, as he liked our fashions, it was a pity he could not carry them to his own country. Previous to the envoy's leaving us, he begged I would give him an English brush, which I did with pleasure; but I did not consider it necessary to add that, in addition to the skin of the unclean beast, he would now have the bristles. He went away in great good humour with his gift, for which he offered me his palankeen.

I was sorry that I should have been the means of giving uneasiness to the Afghan; for it seems that he acquired his knowledge regarding the construction of his saddle from our Sindian Mihmandar, Tukkee Shah, who had taunted him with uncleanness. This person was a Syud, one of the strictest Mahommedans I ever met.

Mihmandar.

He was a son of Meer Ismael Shah, and of Persian descent. We found him intelligent and learned, and his polished manners made us regret the loss of so agreeable a companion. He left us at Bukkur, to take temporary charge of the Shikarpoor district during the absence of his brother, the Nawab. The character of this person was singularly disfigured by Mahomedan bigotry and superstition; while sceptical and dispassionate on all other topics, there was no miracle too absurd for his credence in religion. Among other fables, he assured me that when the Imam Hoosein had been beheaded by the Yezeedees, and a Christian reproached them for murdering their Prophet, one of them fell on him; the man, instantly seizing the head of the Imam, placed it on his breast, and it pronounced the well-known words, "There is no God but one God, and Mahommed is his prophet;" which immediately silenced this Mahomedan Judas!

Alore, or
Arree, the
ancient
capital.

While at Bukkur, I visited the ruins of Alore, which is said to have been once the capital of a mighty kingdom, ruled by the Dulora Rae, and on which Roree, Bukkur, and Sukkur, have risen. It extended from the ocean to Cashmeer, from Candahar to Kanoje, and was divided into four vast viceroyalties: the harbour of Diu, in Kattywar, is expressly mentioned as one of its

sea-ports. It sunk under the Mahommedan arms so early as the seventh century of the Christian era, when subdued by the lieutenant of the Caliph of Bagdad, Mahommed bin Cassim, who invaded India, according to a Persian manuscript, in search of ornaments for the seraglio of the Caliph.

The particulars of its history are to be found at great length in the Chuchnama, a history of Sinde in Persian believed to be authentic, and so called from the ruler of Alore, a Brahmin, by name Duhr bin Chuch. The ruins of Alore are yet to be discovered in a rocky ridge four miles south-east of Bukkur, and are now marked by an humble hamlet, with some ruined tombs. A low bridge with three arches, named the "Bund of Alore or Arore," constructed of brick and stone, alone remains of all its greatness. It is thrown across a valley, which in by-gone years formed the bed of a branch of the Indus, from which the waters fertilised the desert, and reached the sea by Omercote and Lucput,—a channel through which they still find egress in a great inundation.

The description of the battle which overwhelmed the city of Alore, and terminated the life and reign of the Dulora Rae, affords some clue to the manners of the age. The Brahmin appeared with a train of elephants, on one of

which he was seated, with two females of exquisite beauty to supply him with wine and the betel nut. The Mahommedans, unable to oppose these animals, retired from the field to provide themselves with combustibles: they filled their pipes, and returned with them to dart fire at the elephants, which fled in dismay and disorder*. The Raja fell in the action, and his two virgin daughters, "more beautiful than the morn," were despatched to Bagdad as fit ornaments for the seraglio of the vicegerent of the Prophet. The story of these ladies deserves mention. On their arrival at the holy city, they averred that the General had dishonoured them in the fever of victory, and the mandate for his death was forthwith despatched by the Caliph. The innocent Moslem, sewed up in a raw hide, was transported from the East to Arabia; and when his bones were produced in the seraglio, the daughters of Duhr bin Chuch freely confessed the falsehood of their accusation, and expressed their readiness to die, having avenged their father's murder. They were dragged to death in the streets of Bagdad.

Alore the
kingdom of
Musicanus.

We have recorded the splendour of Alore, ruled by Brahmins so late as the seventh century

* It would appear from this, that they smoked in that age: it must have been *bang*, or hemp, since tobacco was unknown till the discovery of America.

of our era; and history, I think, identifies it with the kingdom of Musicanus, which Alexander found to be governed by Brahmins, and the richest and most populous in India. Here it was that that conqueror built a fort, as “the place was commodiously situated for bridling the neighbouring nations,” and where Mahomed bin Cassim a thousand years afterwards subdued the Brahmins who revolted from the Macedonians. Its prosperity at this late period confirms the probability of its former wealth. Bukkur is the ancient Munsoora*, and has likewise been supposed to be Minagur, which I believe is erroneous. The second Arrian, in his Periplus, speaks of that city as the metropolis of Sinde, to which the cargo of the ships was carried up by the river “from Barbarike, a port in the middle branch of the Indus.” It has apparently escaped notice, that Minagur is to be identified with Tatta, as proved by a singular but convincing fact. The Jhareja Rajpoots of Cutch, who trace their lineage from Tatta, invariably designate it in these days by the name of Sa-Minagur, of which Minagur is evidently an abbreviation. I look upon the identity of Tatta and Minagur as conclusive, though the author of the Periplus never mentions Pattala. In Reechel we may also have

Larkhanu,
of Oxycanus. Mi-
nagur as
Tatta, not
Bukkur.

* Ayeen Acbaree.

the harbour of Barbarike. The historians of Alexander do not inform us of the name of the country of Musicanus, but only of its ruler. The position of Larkhanu, on the opposite side of the Indus, is well marked as the country of Oxycanus, which was famed for its fertility, since Alexander despatched from hence his superannuated soldiers, by the country of the Archoti and Drangi, to Carmania, or Kerman. The great road westward branches from Larkhanu, and crosses the mountains to Kelat by the pass of Bolan, which is the route to Kerman. The modern inhabitants of the Indus have no traditions of the conquest of the Macedonians to assist the enquirer in a subject that excites among civilised nations such intense curiosity.

CHAP. IV.

THE COUNTRY OF BHAWUL KHAN.

ON the 21st of May we set sail from Bukkur, Quit Bukkur. having exchanged our boats for another description of vessel, called "zohruk," not in use in Lower Sinde. They are of an oblong square shape, rounded fore and aft, and built of the *talee* tree, clamped with pieces of iron instead of nails, an operation which is performed with great neatness. Some of the vessels exceed eighty feet in length, and twenty in breadth. They are flat-bottomed, and pass quicker through the water than the *doondee*, though they have but one mast. By the description of boats in which Alexander transported his cavalry, I understand the "zohruk," which is well suited for the transport of troops. Arrian describes it "as of a round form," and says that they received no injury on leaving the Hydaspes, when the long vessels were wrecked. Their peculiar build has doubtless arisen from the occurrence of such rapids as the Macedonians experienced at the junction of the Acesines and Hydaspes.

The curiosity of the people on the banks of the Indus was intense. One man in the crowd Curiosity of the people.

demanded that we should stop and show ourselves, since there had never been a *white-face* in this country before, and we were bound to exhibit, from the welcome which we had received: he had seen Shah Shooja, he said (the ex-king of Cabool), but never an Englishman. Need I say we gratified him and the crowd, of which he was the spokesman? "Bismilla," "in the name of God," was their usual exclamation when we appeared, and we daily heard ourselves styled kings and princes. The ladies were more curious than their husbands. They wear ear-rings of large dimensions, with turquoises suspended or fixed to them; for these stones are of little value in the vicinity of Khorasan. Among the women, I should note the Syudanees, or Bebees, the female descendants of Mahommed: they go about veiled, or rather with a long white robe thrown over their entire body, having netted orifices before the eyes and mouth. They are all beggars, and very vociferous in their demands for alms: one set of them, (for they go about in troops,) when they found I did not readily meet their demands, produced a written paper from the shrine of Lal Shah Baz, at Sehwan, to hasten my charity! Father Manrique, in his journey by the Indus some centuries ago, complains "of the frail fair ones" who molested him by the way. In the present

age, the dress of the courtezans, who are to be met in every place of size in the country, would give a favourable idea of the wealth of Sindh; and it is one of the few, if not the only, amusements of the inhabitants to listen to the lascivious songs of these people. They are a remarkably handsome race, and carry along with them a spirit of enthusiasm in their performance unknown to the ladies of Hindoostan.

Three days after quitting Bukkur, we came in sight of the mountains of Cutch Gundava, distant about a hundred miles from the right bank of the Indus; the most remarkable peak was named Gendaree. We here entered a country inhabited by various Belooche tribes, long addicted to piracy and plunder; but their spirit has been destroyed by the growing power of the Khyrpoor chiefs. They offered no opposition or insult; and many came to pay us a friendly visit. Their manner of saluting each other, which indeed prevails among all the Beloochees, is somewhat peculiar. On approaching, they seize the stranger's hand, and touch the right breast with the right shoulder, and the left with the left, and follow up the words "welcome" with half a dozen such sentences as, "Are you happy? Is every thing right? Are all well, great and small, children and horses? You are welcome."

Beloochees
of Sindh.

Sinde frontier, farewell letters.

A very few days brought us beyond the reach of these Beloochees, and the dominions of Sinde ; for we anchored thirty miles north of Subzulcote, the frontier town, on the evening of the 26th, on the line of boundary between the Khan of the Daoodpootras and the Ameers of Sinde. Our progress had been exceedingly rapid ; for we had a favourable breeze, and often followed the lesser branches of the Indus to escape the violence of the stream. The boats sailed with celerity ; for we came one hundred and twenty miles by the course of the river in six days against the stream. We here had a farewell feast from the Khyrpoor Ameer and Meer Nusseer Khan, the son of the principal Ameer, who had shown us marked civility throughout the journey. After the people had fared sumptuously, our boats were crowded like sheepfolds. I addressed valedictory letters to both the Ameers and their chief ministers, besides several replies to other persons ; for the "*cacoethes scribendi*" seemed to have beset the nobles of the land ; and I had received, in one day, no less than six letters. These productions were full of metaphor and overstrained expressions of anxiety for our health and safety, with trite sayings about the advantages of friendship, and a letter being half an interview. There is no difference between the manners of Europe and Asia so striking as in

correspondence. The natives of the East commit the writing and diction of their compositions to a native secretary, simply telling him to write a letter of friendship, congratulation, or whatever may be the subject, to which he affixes his seal, sometimes without a perusal. If the signet is not legible, one may often try in vain to find out his correspondent; for he never names himself in his letter. In my epistles, I told the Khyrpoor chief that his friendship and kindness had brought us without an accident, and with unprecedented speed, against the mighty stream of the Indus; and I thought it as well, for the edification of the Hyderabad Ameer, to add, that *the Indus was a navigable river* from the ocean, and had abundance of water every where! I did not quit Sindh favourably impressed, either with his character or policy; but we should not try such a man by an European standard, and he doubtless opposed our choice of the route by the Indus on sufficiently good grounds. I parted from our Khyrpoor friends really with reluctance; for their hospitality and kindness had been great, and it was with difficulty that I was permitted to reward the boatmen. The Mihmandar said that he had been ordered to prohibit it; and his master only desired to please the British Government. This person was very inferior to our former companion the Syud; but, if less learned

and intelligent, he had the more sterling qualities of sincerity and honesty : his name was Inayut Khan Ghoree.

Sindian
escort.

We here dismissed, and with regret, our Sindian escort, which had followed us from the mouths of the Indus. They seemed to have become attached to us, and followed us in our walks and rides with unusual alacrity ; as we were leaving, they accompanied us to the water's edge, with loud cries of thanks for our kindness and prayers for our welfare. They consisted of twenty-four men ; twelve of whom were Beloochees and the rest Jokeeas, a tribe of mountaineers near Curachee. We had not, I am sure, done much to deserve such gratitude ; for they had only received an additional month's pay (eight rupees each) to take them back to their country, a distance of three hundred and fifty miles. Some of them begged to accompany us to Lahore ; but, on the same principle that they had been hired in Sinde, it would be proper to enlist natives of the new country we were entering, and I civilly declined their request. These men used to kill game for us ; and were ever ready to anticipate our wishes. Their honesty we found unimpeachable ; and we never lost any thing in our progress through a strange country, protected by strangers on whom we had no tie, and who had been brought from the fields to enter our service.



NATIVES OF SINDE

The natives of the neighbouring countries, Fish diet. and the higher class of people in Sinde, have a singular notion regarding the fish diet of the inhabitants. They believe it prostrates the understanding; and, in palliation of ignorance in any one, often plead that “he is but a fish-eater.” The lower order of the Sindians live entirely on fish and rice; and the prevailing belief must be of an old date, as they tell an anecdote of one of the Emperors of Delhi who addressed a stranger in his court with the question from whence he came; he replied, from Tatta, and the king turned away his head. The stranger, recollecting the prejudice against his country, immediately rejoined, that he was not a “fish-eater.” I am not prepared to state how far a fish diet may affect the intellect of the Sindian, but I certainly remarked the prolific nature of the food in the number of children on the banks of the Indus. The greatest fault which an European would find with the people of Sinde is their filthy habits. They always wear dark-coloured garments from religious motives; but the ablutions of the Prophet are little attended to. People must be in easy circumstances, I believe, or cease to feel want before they adopt habits of cleanliness. The change of costume in the people, announced already a change of country. Since leaving

Manners,
&c. Cos-
tume.

Bukkur, we had met many Afghans and natives of the kingdom of Cabool. The boots of some of these strangers, made of variegated leather, ribbed, in some instances, not unlike the skin of the tiger, formed an extraordinary dress for a long-bearded old man.

Quit Sinde.
Bhawul
Khan's
country.

In the evening of the 27th we quitted Sinde, and ascended the river for a few miles, where we were met by Gholam Kadir Khan, a Nuwab and person of high rank, who had been sent to welcome us by Bhawul Khan, the chief of the Daoodpootras, in whose country we had now arrived. He was a little, pot-bellied old man, with a happy expression of countenance; and he said that he was sent to communicate the delight with which his master hailed our approach. He brought a most kind message—that a fleet of fifteen boats had been collected, and was now in readiness to convey us through the Daoodpootra country, while the Khan had fitted up a boat expressly for our accommodation. He brought likewise a purse of a hundred rupees, which he said he had been desired to send me daily: this I declined, saying, that money was useless where every necessary and luxury of life was furnished by his master's hospitality. We soon got on easy terms with our new hosts, and weighed anchor next evening for the frontier village, where we halted. Many Daoodpootras

came to see us; they differ in appearance from the Sindians, and wear turbans formed of tight and round folds of cloths.

On the 30th of May our fleet, now swelled to eighteen boats, quitted the Indus at Mittuncote, where it receives the united waters of the Punjab rivers; and, as if to remind us of its magnitude, the stream was here wider than in any other part of its course, and exceeded 2000 yards. We took a last farewell of its waters, and entered the Chenab or Acesines of the Greeks. Alexander sailed down this river to the Indus; but no tradition of that event is preserved on its banks. The Sindians point to Cabool as the theatre of his exploits, where Sikunder the Persian achieved many memorable deeds. In the East, as in the West, there have not been wanting ages of darkness to draw a mist over truth, and substitute, in poetical language, the fables of an Eastern country for one of the most authentic facts in ancient history—the voyage of Alexander on the Indus. Mittun is a small town, about a mile distant from the Indus, and occupies, I imagine, the site of one of the Grecian cities, since the advantage of its position for commerce attracted the attention of Alexander.

In Lower Sinda the pastoral tribes live in reed houses, and rove from one place to another. Elevated houses of Sinda.

Effects of
the Indus
on the
climate.

other. In these parts of the Indus they dwell in habitations elevated eight or ten feet from the ground, to avoid the damp and the insects occasioned by it. These are also built of reeds, and entered by a ladder. They are small neat cottages, and occupied by wandering tribes, who frequent the banks of the river till the season of inundation. Herodotus mentions that the Egyptians slept in turrets during the rise of the Nile. The inhabitants have strange notions regarding the influence of the Indus on the climate. They believe that it gives out a perpetual breeze; and they, therefore, seek a habitation near it, for the heat of Sinde is most oppressive. The father of history expressed his belief that such also was the case with the Nile; and it is curious that a similar opinion should be entertained by the people of Sinde. I can readily understand that a vast volume of running water would cool the banks of a river: the heat is said to increase on receding from the Indus.

Chenab or
Acesines.

We reached Ooch, where the joint streams of the Sutlege and Beas, here called the Garra, fall into the Chenab. The name of Punjnud, or Five Rivers, is unknown to the natives; and we now navigated the Chenab or Acesines of the Greeks, the name of the five rivers being lost in that of the greater stream. It

is curious to observe that this fact is expressly mentioned by Arrian :—“The Acesines retains “its name till it falls at last into the Indus, “after it has received three other rivers.” The Sutlege, or Hesudrus, is not mentioned by Alexander’s historians. These united rivers form a noble stream ; and the banks of the Chenab are free from the thick tamarisk jungles of the Indus. They were studded with innumerable hamlets, particularly towards the Indus ; for the rich pasture attracts the shepherd.

Our arrival at Ooch had been so much earlier Incident. than was anticipated as to give rise to an incident which might have proved serious. The troops of Bhawul Khan were encamped on the banks of the river, and in a dusky day our numerous fleet was mistaken for the Seik army, which had been threatening to invade his territories. A discharge of a cannon and some musquetry arrested the progress of our advanced boat. The mistake was readily discovered, and the chagrin and vexation that followed afforded us some amusement. I thought that apologies and regrets would never have ceased.

The town of Ooch stands on a fertile plain at Ooch. a distance of four miles from the Acesines, beautifully shaded by trees. It is formed of three distinct towns, a few hundred yards apart from each other, and each has been encompassed by

Arrival of
Bhawul
Khan.

a wall of brick, now in ruins. The population amounts to 20,000. The streets are narrow, and covered with mats as a protection from the sun; but it is a mean place. We were accommodated in a garden well stocked with fruit trees and flowers, which was an agreeable change from our confined boats. When preparing for a journey to visit the Khan,—who was absent at Dirawul, in the desert,—we were surprised by the arrival of a messenger, with the information that he had reached Ooch from a distance of sixty miles, that he might save us the trouble of coming to him, and evince his respect for the British Government. The messenger brought us a deer, which the Khan had shot, and of which he begged our acceptance, with forty vessels of sherbet, and as many of sweetmeats and preserves; also a bag containing 200 rupees, which he requested I would distribute in charity, to mark the joyful event of our arrival.

Interview
with him.

On the morning of the 3d of June we visited Bhawul Khan, who had alighted at a large house outside the town, a mile distant: he sent an escort of his regular troops, with horses, palankeens, and various other conveyances,—one of which deserves description. It was a sort of chair, covered with a red canopy of cloth, supported by two horses, one in front and the other behind, and the most awkward vehicle

that can be imagined; for it could be turned with difficulty, and the horses did not incline to such a burden. We passed a line of soldiers, about 600 in number, dressed in uniforms of red, blue, white, and yellow; and then entered the court yard, under a salute of eighty guns. The passages were lined with officers and chiefs; and we found the Khan seated in an area spread with carpets, attended only by about ten persons: he rose and embraced us. He made particular enquiries regarding Mr. Elphinstone, who, he said, had been the means of raising up a sincere and lasting friendship between his family and the British Government.

Bhawul Khan is a handsome man, about thirty years of age, somewhat grave in his demeanour, though most affable and gentleman-like; during the interview he held a rosary in his hand, but the telling of the beads did not interrupt his conversation. He dilated at length on the honour which Runjeet Sing had had conferred upon him in receiving presents from the King of Great Britain; nor did he, in any way, betray his feelings towards the Lahore chief, though they are far from friendly. The Khan, unlike most natives, seemed to avoid all political subjects. He produced his matchlock, and explained to us his manner of hunting deer, his favourite sport; and expressed a strong wish

that we should accompany him to his residence in the desert. We left him quite charmed with his kindness, and the sincere manner in which he had shown it. In the evening the Khan sent for our perusal the testimonials that had been given to his grandfather by Mr. Elphinstone, which are preserved with great pride and care in the archives of his government. For my own part, I felt equal satisfaction to find the English character stand so high in this remote corner of India, and the just appreciation of the high-minded individual who had been the means of fixing it.

Merchants
at Bhawul-
poor.

During our stay at Ooch, we were visited by some of the principal merchants of Bhawulpoor, who had followed the Khan. The intelligence of these people, and extent of their travels, surprised me. Most of them had traversed the kingdom of Cabool, and visited Balkh and Bokhara: some had been as far as Astracan; and they used the names of these towns with a familiarity as if they had been in India. They had met Russian merchants at Bokhara, but assured me that they never came to the eastward of that city. The intervening countries they represented as perfectly safe, and bestowed the highest commendations on Dost Mahommed, of Cabool, and the Uzbeks, who encouraged commercial communication. These merchants are

chiefly Hindoos, whose disposition peculiarly adapts them for the patient and painstaking vocation of a foreign merchant. Some of them are Jews, who retain the marks of their nation in all countries and places.*

We continued at Ooch for a week. The place is ancient, and highly celebrated in the surrounding countries from the tombs of two saints of Bokhara and Bagdad. The Ghorian emperors expelled the Hindoo Rajas of Ooch, and consigned the surrounding lands to pious Mahomedans. The tombs of the two worthies I have named are handsome, and held in much reverence by the people; they are about five hundred years old, and tradition is silent regarding the history of the place beyond that period. The posterity of these saints enjoy both spiritual and temporal power to the present day; but, instead of ministering to the wants of the inhabitants, who are needy and poor, they waste their fortunes in the chase, and retain hounds and horses for their amusement. An inundation of the Acesines, some years back, swept away one half of the principal tomb, with a part of the town; and, though the return of the river to its original bed is attributed to the miraculous

History of
Ooch.

* It was my conversation with these men which made me decide on undertaking the journey to Central Asia, which I afterwards performed.

interference of the deceased saint, the people have, as yet, failed to testify their gratitude by repairing his tomb. The town of Ooch stands on a mound of earth or clay, like the city of Tatta, which I judge to have been formed by the ruins of houses. The Chenab has swept away a portion of the mound; and the section of it which has been thus exposed seems to support the conjecture which I have stated.

Visit from
Bhawul
Khan.

On the 5th of June we had a visit from Bhawul Khan. He insisted on coming in person to see us; and sent a large tent to be pitched by our garden, in which we received him. He sat for about an hour; and put numerous questions regarding the manufactures of Europe. The chief is of a mechanical turn of mind; he produced a detonating gun, which had been made under his directions from an European pattern, and certainly did credit to the artificer; he had also manufactured the necessary caps and fulminating powder. He expressed, at this interview, much satisfaction with the presents which we had sent him; they consisted of a brace of pistols, a watch, and some other articles. The Khan came in an open sort of chair, to which we conducted him on his departure. He was attended by about a thousand persons; and I observed that he distributed money as he passed along. After the visit, our

Mihmandar brought us presents from the Khan ; they consisted of two horses richly caparisoned with silver and enamel trappings, a hawk, with shawls and trays of the fabrics made at Bhawul-poor, some of which were very rich ; to these were added a purse of 2000 rupees, and a sum of 200 for the servants ; and, last of all, a beautiful matchlock, which had its value doubled by the manner in which it was presented. " The " Khan," said the messenger, " has killed many " a deer with this gun ; and he begs you will " accept it from him, and, when you use it, " remember that Bhawul Khan is your friend."

In the evening we had a parting interview with Bhawul Khan. I gave him a handsome percussion gun ; and assured him, what I felt most sincerely, that we should long remember his kindness and hospitality. He embraced us on our leaving him ; and intreated us to write to him and command his services. The courtiers and people were as polite as their chief.

Audience
of leave.

We left Ooch on the following morning, and pitched our camp at the junction of the Chenab with the Garra, or united streams of the Beas and Sutlege.

The country about Ooch is flat and exceedingly rich ; there are many signs of inundation between the town and the river. The dust was

Mountains
of Sooli-
man.

most intolerable; but it always cleared up towards evening, and we saw the sun set in splendour behind the mountains of Sooliman across the Indus, eighty miles distant. They did not appear high, and were not distinguished by any remarkable peaks. It is a little below the latitude of Ooch that they assume a direction parallel to the Indus, which they afterwards preserve. We lost sight of the range on our voyage to Mooltan the day after leaving Ooch.

Embou-
chure of the
Sutlege.

On the morning of the 7th we passed the mouth of the Sutlege, and continued our voyage on the Chenab to the frontiers of Bhawul Khan, which we reached on the evening of the 8th. The Chenab receives the Sutlege without turmoil, and appears quite as large above as below the conflux. The waters of either river are to be distinguished some miles below the junction by their colour: that of the Chenab is reddish; and, when joined by the Sutlege, the waters of which are pale, the contrast is remarkable. For some distance the one river keeps the right, and the other the left, bank; the line of demarcation between the two being most decided. The nature of the soil through which the Chenab flows, no doubt, tinges its waters. This peculiarity is well known to the natives, who speak of the "red water;" but

none of the ancient authors allude to the circumstance. The nature of the country between Ooch and the Indus has been mistaken, as it is never flooded. Several decayed canals, if cleared, would yet lead the water of the Chenab to the Indus, and may account for Major Rennell's conducting that river into the great stream, so many miles above the true point of union, until the geographical error was rectified by the mission to Cabool.

We parted with our Mihmandar, Gholam Cadir Khan, before passing into the Seik territory. We had seen a great deal of him, and found him well informed on all such subjects as he could be supposed to know. He carried four or five historical works with him, among which was the Chuchnamu, or History of Sind, to which I have alluded, one or two books on medicine, and some volumes of poetry: yet he made a most particular request, at our last interview, that I would tell him the secret of magic, which he was certain we possessed. I assured him of the error under which he laboured: "But," said he, "how is it that you have had a favourable wind ever since I met you, and performed a twenty days' voyage in five, when a breath of air does not sometimes stir in this country for months?" I told him that such was the good fortune of the English.

The Mihmandar.

When the Nawaub found me wanting in the black art, he whispered that he himself was a dealer in spells and magic ; but very sensibly added, that he had no faith in his own incantations, high as they stood in the opinion of others ; though it was not his part to say so. He begged I would give him some medicine to prevent him growing fatter ; but neither regular exercise, nor vinegar, which I prescribed, seemed to suit his taste. What a whimsical creature man is. In Sinde, every person of rank seeks for rotundity to support his dignity ; and but a few miles from that country, the “ martyr to obesity ” is considered unfortunate.

There is little cordiality subsisting between the Seiks and Bhawul Khan ; and it was with the utmost difficulty that I prevailed on the Nawaub to let us proceed to the Seik camp, a distance of six miles, in the boats belonging to his master. “ The Seiks,” he said, “ are “ my master’s enemies, and no boat of ours “ shall cross their frontier.” He at last assented, on my becoming answerable for the return of the vessels.

Runjeet
Sing’s
country.

A few hours’ sail brought us to the place of rendezvous late at night, and the fires of the soldiers blazing in the darkness only increased our anxiety to meet our new friends. It was the camp of the party which had been sent from

Lahore to await our arrival, and had long expected us. Immediately on landing, we were received by Sirdar Lenu Sing, who came with considerable state on an elephant, and was attended by a large retinue. The Sirdar was richly dressed, and had a necklace of emeralds, and armlets studded with diamonds. In one hand he held a bow, and in the other two Persian letters in silken bags. He congratulated us, in the name of Maharajah Runjeet Sing, on our arrival, and had been desired by his Highness to communicate that he was deeply sensible of the honour conferred upon him by the King of England, and that his army had been for some time in readiness on the frontier, to chastise the barbarians of Sinde, who had so long arrested our progress. He then delivered to me the letters which appointed himself as our Mihmandar, in conjunction with two other persons; presenting at the same time a bow, according to the custom of the Seiks. On the ceremony being terminated, the Sirdar and several others placed bags of money at my feet, amounting to about 1400 rupees, and then withdrew.

The first intercourse with a new people can never be destitute of interest, and the present was far from being so.

These Seiks are tall and bony men, with a very martial carriage: the most peculiar part of their

dress is a small flat turban, which becomes them well ; they wear long hair, and from the knee downwards do not cover the leg. When the deputation had withdrawn, an escort of regular troops attended to receive orders, and sentries were planted round our camp. It was novel to hear the words of command given in the French language.

Exhibition
of the dray
horses.

No sooner had the day broke, than the Maharajah's people evinced much anxiety to view the dray horses, and we had them landed for exhibition. Their surprize was extreme ; for they were little elephants, said they, and not horses. Their manes and tails seemed to please, from their resemblance to the hair of the cow of Thibet ; and their colour, a dappled grey, was considered a great beauty. It was not without difficulty that I replied to the numerous questions regarding them ; for they believed that the presents of the King of England must be extraordinary in every way ; and for the first time, a dray horse was expected to gallop, canter, and perform all the evolutions of the most agile animal. Their astonishment reached its height when the feet of the horses were examined ; and a particular request was made of me to permit the despatch of one of the shoes to Lahore, as it was found to weigh 100 rupees, or as much as the four shoes of a horse in this country. The

curiosity was forthwith despatched by express, and accompanied by the most minute measurement of each of the animals, for Runjeet Sing's special information. The manner in which this rarity was prized, will be afterwards seen, when it is gravely recorded, that the new moon turned pale with envy on seeing it!

Our own comforts were not forgotten among Civilities. their wonder and admiration, for the attentions of the people were of the most marked description. Our Mihmandar said that he had the strictest injunctions regarding our reception; and he rigidly acted up to the spirit of the following document, which will best show the distinguished and kind manner we were treated in the territories of Maharajah Runjeet Sing.

COPY OF THE MAHARAJAH'S "PURWANU," OR
COMMAND TO HIS OFFICERS.

Purwanu
of Runjeet
Sing.

"Be it known to Dewan Adjoodia Pursad,
"Monsieur Chevalier Ventura, and the great
"and wise Sirdar Lenu Sing, and Lalla Sawun
"Mull, Soobadar of Mooltan, that when Mr.
"Burnes reaches the frontier, you are imme-
"diately to attend to all his wants, and pre-
"viously despatch 200 infantry and the lancers,
"under Tajee Sing, to Julalpoor, that they
"may be ready on his arrival as an honorary

“ escort; and you are at the same time to make
“ known your own arrival in the neighbourhood.
“ When Mr. Burnes approaches, you are imme-
“ diately to despatch an elephant, with a silver
“ hound, in charge of the Dewan, who is to
“ state that the animal has been sent for his
“ own express use, and then ask him to be
“ seated thereon, which will be gratifying, as
“ the friendship between the states is great.

“ When Mr. Burnes has mounted the ele-
“ phant, then shall the Sirdar Lenu Sing, and
“ Sawun Mull, seated on other elephants, ap-
“ proach, and have an interview with that gentle-
“ man, paying him every manner of respect and
“ attention in their power, and congratulating
“ him in a hundred ways on his safe arrival
“ from a long and distant journey, distributing
“ at the same time 225 rupees among the poor.
“ You are then to present a handsome bow, and
“ each of you eleven gold Venetians, and con-
“ duct the gentleman to the halting-place, and
“ there set before him 1100 rupees, and fifty
“ jars of sweetmeats. You are then to supply
“ the following articles: grass, grain, bran,
“ milk, eggs, fowls, sheep (doombus), curds,
“ vegetables, fruit, roses, spices, water-vessels,
“ beds, and every other thing that may be ne-
“ cessary, in quantities without bounds, and be
“ neglectful and dilatory in nothing. When

“ you visit, you are to parade the two companies and the horse, and salute, and then place guards according to Mr. Burnes’ pleasure. sure.

“ When you reach Shoojuabad, you are to fire a salute of eleven guns, and furnish every thing as before directed, and present 1100 rupees, with sweetmeats and fruits, and attend to every wish that is expressed. If Mr. Burnes desires to look at the fort of Shoojuabad, you are to attend on him and show it, and see there is no obstruction, and that no one even raises his voice.

“ On reaching Mooltan, you are to conduct Mr. Burnes with great respect, and pitch his camp in whatever garden he shall select; the Huzooree, the Begee, the Shush Muhl, or the Khass wu Am, or any other. You are then to present him with a purse of 2500 rupees, and 100 jars of sweetmeats, and fire a salute of eleven guns from the ramparts of the fortress. When you have complimented him on his arrival, you are to suggest for his consideration, whether he would not like to halt at Mooltan for five or six days after his long journey, and act entirely as he desires; if he wishes to view the fort, you three persons are to attend him, and allow no one to

“ make a noise, and take most particular care
“ that the Nihungs, and such other wrong-
“ headed people, are kept at a distance.

“ In quitting Mooltan, you are to load 100
“ camels with provisions for the supply of Mr.
“ Burnes to Lahore, and Soobadar Sawan Mull
“ is to attend him in person for the first stage,
“ and after taking leave, repair to the camp of
“ Monsieur Chevalier Ventura. Sirdar Lenu
“ Sing and Dewan Adjoodia Pursad, together
“ with Futih Sing Ramgurree, accompanied by
“ an escort of two companies and the lancers,
“ shall attend Mr. Burnes, and proceed by easy
“ stages to Lahore, despatching daily notice of
“ his approach. At Dehra, Syudwulla the Kardar
“ is to present 1100 rupees, with the usual
“ sweetmeats; and you are all directed to re-
“ member, in every instance, and at all times,
“ the great friendship which subsists between
“ the two states.”

There is at all times much display and hyperbole in affairs of this description throughout the East; but in the present instance it will be observed, that the Maharajah not only evinced his liberality in other matters, but in throwing open to our inspection the strong holds of his country, which can be duly appreciated by those only who have experienced the extreme jealousy

of most Indian governments. The Seik Sirdars in attendance on us were likewise most communicative ; and this is the more remarkable, as it could not have escaped the Maharajah, that in taking the unfrequented tract we had followed on the Indus we were seeking for new information, after the spirit of our country.

CHAPTER V.

Voyage in
the Seik
country.

By the 12th of June, our preparations for the voyage were completed, and we again embarked on the Chenab. The boats here were of a very inferior description, still called “zohruq;” they had no sails, and hoist a mat on a low mast instead; their waists are scarcely a foot above water, and those which they could collect for us, were but the different ferry boats of the river. There is no trade carried on by water in this country, and there are in consequence no boats. A sail of a few hours brought us to the ferry opposite Shoojuabad, where we halted. The country is of the richest and most fertile description, and its agricultural resources are much increased, by conducting water to the remoter parts, in large canals and aqueducts.

Shoojuabad.

In the evening of the 13th we visited the town of Shoojuabad, which stands four miles eastward of the river. It is a thriving place, surrounded by a fine wall of brick, about thirty feet high. The figure of the place is that of an oblong square, and the wall is strengthened by octagonal towers, at equal distances. The in-

terior is filled up with houses, which are built in streets, at right angles to one another ; and a suburb of huts surrounds the walls. Shoojuabad fort was built by the Nuwab of Mooltan in the year 1808, and the public spirit of that person raised it, in the course of ten years, to great opulence. It is situated in a most beautiful country, and is watered by two spacious canals for many miles, both above and below the town. It was captured by the Seiks, along with Mooltan, and now forms the frontier fortress of the Lahore chief. We were accompanied to Shoojuabad by our Mihmandar, who appeared in state for the occasion ; he sat on an elephant in a chair of silver, — two horses were led before him, with saddles of red and yellow velvet, — his bow and quiver were borne by one menial, and his sword by another ; while he himself was decorated with precious jewels. At the palace of the town, we were met by many of the respectable inhabitants, before whom the “zyafut,” or money gift, and sweetmeats of the Maharajah, were presented to us. We afterwards were conducted through the principal street, and welcomed in a gratifying manner, wherever we went. On quitting the fortress the garrison fired a salute.

On the 15th we came in sight of the domes Mooltan.
of Mooltan, which look well at a distance ; and

alighted in the evening at the Hoozooree Bagh, a spacious garden enclosed by a thin wall of mud, a mile distant from the city. The ground is laid out in the usual native style; two spacious walks crossed each other at right angles, and are shaded by large fruit trees, of the richest foliage. In a bungalow, at the end of one of these walks, we took up our quarters, and were received by the authorities of the city in the same hospitable manner as at Shoojuabad. They brought a purse of 2500 rupees, with 100 vessels of sweetmeats, and an abundant supply of fruit: we felt happy and gratified at the change of scene, and civilities of the people.

The city of Mooltan, is described in Mr. Elphinstone's work on Cabool, and it may appear foreign to my purpose to mention it; but his mission was received here with great jealousy, and not permitted to view the interior of the town, or the fort. I do not hesitate, therefore, to add the following particulars, drawn up after a week's residence. The city of Mooltan is upwards of three miles in circumference, surrounded by a dilapidated wall, and overlooked on the north by a fortress of strength. It contains a population of about 60,000 souls, one third of whom may be Hindoos; the rest of the population is Mahommedan, for though it is subject to the Seiks, their number is confined to

the garrison, which does not exceed 500 men. The Afghans have left the country, since they ceased to govern. Many of the houses evidently stand on the ruins of others : they are built of burnt brick, and have flat roofs : they sometimes rise to the height of six stories, and their loftiness gives a gloomy appearance to the narrow streets. The inhabitants are chiefly weavers and dyers of cloth. The silk manufacture of Mooltan is called "kais," and may be had of all colours, and from the value of 20 to 120 rupees : it is less delicate in texture than the "loongees" of Bhawalpoor. Runjeet Sing has with much propriety encouraged their manufacture, since he captured the city ; and by giving no other cloths at his court, has greatly increased their consumption, and they are worn as sashes and scarfs by all the Seik Sirdars. They are also exported to Khorasan and India, and the duties levied are moderate. To the latter country, the route by Jaysulmeer and Beecaneer is chosen in preference to that by Sinde, from the trade being on a more equitable footing. The trade of Mooltan is much the same as at Bhawalpoor, but is on a larger scale, for it has forty Shroffs, (money changers) chiefly natives of Shikarpoor. The tombs of Mooltan are celebrated : one of them, that of Bawulhuq, who flourished upwards of 500 years ago, and was a contemporary of

Sadee the Persian poet, is considered very holy ; but its architecture is surpassed by that of his grandson, Rookn-i-Allum, who reposes under a massy dome sixty feet in height, which was erected in the year 1323, by the Emperor Toogh-luck, as his own tomb. Its foundation stands on higher ground than the summit of the fort wall ; there is also a Hindoo temple of high antiquity, called Pyladpooree ; mentioned by Thevenot in 1665.

**Fort of
Mooltan.**

The fortress of Mooltan merits a more particular description ; it stands on a mound of earth, and is an irregular figure of six sides, the longest of which (towards the north-west) extends for about 400 yards. The wall has upwards of thirty towers, and is substantially built of burnt brick, to the height of forty feet outside ; but in the interior, the space between the ground and its summit does not exceed four or five feet, and the foundations of some of the buildings overtop the wall, and are to be seen from the plain below. The interior is filled with houses, and till its capture by the Seiks in 1818, was peopled, but the inhabitants are not now permitted to enter, and a few mosques and cupolas, more substantially built than the other houses, alone remain among the ruins. The fortress of Mooltan has no ditch ; the nature of the country will not admit of one being constructed ; and Runjeet

Sing has hitherto expended great sums without effect. The inundation of the Chenab, and its canals, together with rain, render the vicinity of Mooltan a marsh, even in the hot weather, and before the swell of the river has properly set in, the waters of last year remain. The walls of the fortress are protected in two places by dams of earth ; the modern fort of Mooltan was built on the site of the old city, by Moorad Bukhsh, the son of Shah Jehan, about the year 1640, and it subsequently formed the Jagheer of that prince's brothers, the unfortunate Daro Shikoh, and the renowned Aurungzebe. The Afghans seized it in the time of Ahmed Shah, and the Seiks wrested it from the Afghans, after many struggles, in 1818. The conduct of its governor during the siege, deserves mention ; when called on to surrender the keys, and offered considerate treatment, he sent for reply, that they would be found in his heart, but he would never yield to an infidel ; he perished bravely in the breach. His name, Moozuffur Khan, is now revered as a saint, and his tomb is placed in one of the holiest sanctuaries of Mooltan. The Seiks threw down the walls of the fort in many places, but they have since been thoroughly renewed or repaired ; they are about six feet thick, and could be easily breached from the mounds that have been left in baking

the bricks, which are within cannon range of the walls.

**Antiquity
of Mooltan
supposed
Capital of
the Malli.**

Mooltan is one of the most ancient cities in India. We read of its capture by Mahommed-bin-Cassim, in the first century of the Hejira, and its wealth afterwards attracted the Ghiznian, Ghorian, and Moghul emperors of Hindoostan. But we have little reason to doubt its being the capital of the Malli of Alexander: Major Rennell has supposed that metropolis to have been higher up, and nearer the banks of the Ravee, because Arrian states, that the inhabitants fled across that river. This is high authority, but Mooltan is styled "Malli than," or "Malitharun" the place of the Malli, to this day, and we have no ruins near Tolumba, the site pointed at by Rennell to fix on as the supposed capital. It is expressly stated that Alexander crossed the Ravee, and after capturing two towns, led his forces to the capital city of the Malli. As the distance from the river is but thirty miles, and Mooltan is considered a place of high antiquity, I do not see why we should forsake the modern capital when in search of the ancient: had we not the earliest assurances of the age of Mooltan, its appearance would alone indicate it. The houses are piled upon ruins, and the town stands on a mound of clay, the materials of former habitations which have gradually crumbled, an infallible proof of

antiquity, as I have remarked of Tatta and Ooch. The late Nawab of Mooltan, in sinking a well in the city, found a war drum, at a depth of sixty feet from the surface; and several other articles have been from time to time collected, but no coins have been hitherto seen. Mooltan may, in some degree, be considered to answer the description of the Brahmin city and its castle, which Alexander captured, before attacking the capital of the Malli; but in that case, we should have no site to fix on as the capital. The manufactures of Mooltan and Bhawulpoor, the "kais" and "loungee," seem to assist in fixing the country of the Malli, for Quintus Curtius informs us that the ambassadors of the Malli and Oxydracæ (Mooltan and Ooch) "wore garments of cotton, lawn or muslin (lineæ vestes), interwoven with gold, and adorned with purple," and we may safely translate "lineæ vestes," into the stuffs of Mooltan and Bhawulpoor, which are interwoven with gold, and most frequently of a purple colour.

During our stay at Mooltan, we were freely conducted to view the lions of this decayed Viceroyalty of the Mogul empire. In the interior of the fort there is the Hindoo temple, before alluded to, which its votaries believe to be of boundless antiquity, and with it couple

Buildings
of Mooltan
Supersti-
tions.

the following tradition. One Hurnakus, a giant, despised God, and worshipped himself; he desired his son Pylad to follow his steps, and was about to murder him for his contumacy, when the youth was miraculously saved by an incarnation of the Deity, who appeared in a shape of half lion and man. Hurnakus had given out that his death could never be effected in earth or air, in fire or water, by sword or bow, by night or day; and it happened without an infringement of these conditions, for Nursingavater (the name of the incarnation) seized him at dusk, and placing him on his knee, tore Hurnakus to pieces, and took his son under protection. This Hindoo temple, which goes by the name of Pyladpooree, is a low building, supported by wooden pillars, with the idols Hooneman and Guneesa as guardians to its portal. It is the only place of Hindoo worship in Mooltan; we were denied entrance to it.

There is a shrine of some celebrity, near the walls of Mooltan, where rest the remains of Shumsi-Tabreezee, a saint from Bagdad, who is believed to have performed many miracles, and even raised the dead. This worthy, as the story is told, was flayed alive for his pretensions. He had long begged his bread in the city, and in his hunger caught a fish, which he held up to the sun, and brought that luminary near enough to

roast it ; this established his memory and equivocal fame on a firmer basis. The natives to this day attribute the heat of Mooltan, which is proverbial, to this incident.

In the ready belief which the inhabitants of Mooltan grant to such absurdities, we see little to exalt them in the scale of reasonable beings ; but it seems inherent in the people to propagate and uphold such delusions, for there are tales equally improbable regarding every tomb in the city. Rookn-i-alum, the son of Bhawul Huq, removed to his present sepulchre when dead.

Reflections.

At Mooltan we first saw the practice of religion amongst the Seiks. In a veranda of the tomb of Shumsi-Tabreezee, a "Gooroo," or priest of that persuasion, had taken up his abode since the conquest of the city. We found him seated on the ground, with a huge volume in front of him ; and a place covered with cloth, like an altar, at one end of the apartment : he opened the book at my request, and repeating the words "wa gooroojee ka futteh,"* touched the volume with his forehead, and all the Seiks in attendance immediately bowed to the ground : he then read and explained the first passage that he turned up, which was as fol-

Religion of the Seiks.

* "May the Gooroo be victorious," the national war-cry of the Seiks.

low — “All of you have sinned ; endeavour
“ therefore to purify yourselves : if you neglect
“ the caution, evil will at last overtake you.” I
need hardly mention that the volume was the
“Grinth,” or holy book of the Seiks : their re-
verence for it amounts to veneration, and the
priest waves a “*choury*,” or a Tibet cow’s tail,
over it, as if he were fanning an emperor. The
Gooroo was free from pomp and pride, and gave
a willing explanation to our enquiries : he opened
his holy book to acknowledge the gift of a few
rupees, that I made in due form, and requested
my acceptance of some confections in return.

Intoler-
ance.

The presence of a Seik priest, and the para-
phernalia of his order, under the roof of a
Mahommedan tomb, will furnish a good com-
mentary on the state of that religion in this
country ; it is barely tolerated. In this city,
which held for upwards of 800 years, so high
a Mahommedan supremacy, there is now no
public “*numaz* ;” the true believer dare not lift
his voice in public. The “*Eeds*” and the
Mohurum pass without the usual observances ;
the “*Ullaho Acbar*” of the priest is never
heard ; the mosques are yet frequented, but the
pious are reduced to offering up their orisons in
silence. Such has been the state of things since
Mooltan fell, in 1818, and yet the number of
Seiks is confined to that of the garrison, from

four to five hundred men. The Mahommedans, who amount to about 40,000 souls, suffer no other inconvenience from their new masters, who afford every protection to their trade. The Seiks excuse themselves, by alleging, that they have not inflicted, in retribution, one fourth of their own sufferings at the hands of the Mahommedans. They are, I believe, correct in the averment, but religious persecution is always revolting, and exercises a baneful influence in every age and country.

The climate of Mooltan differs from that of Climate. the countries lower down the Indus; showers of rain are common at all seasons, and yet the dust is intolerable. For nine successive evenings, we had a tornado of it from the westward, with lightning, and distant thunder. Such storms are said to be frequent; they appear to set in from the Sooliman mountains, between which and the Indus the sand or dust is raised. The heat and dust of Mooltan have grown into a proverb, to which have been added, not unmeritedly, the prevalence of beggars, and the number of the tomb:, in the following Persian couplet:—

“ Chuhar cheez hust, toohfujat-i-Mooltan.

“ Gird, guda, gurma wu goristan.”

As far as I could judge, the satire is just: the dust darkened the sun: the thermometer rose in

June to 100° of Fahrenheit, in a bungalow artificially cooled: the beggars hunted us every where; and we trod on the cemeteries of the dead, in whatever direction we rode.

The country around Mooltan is highly cultivated; the Acesines sends the water of its inundation to the very walls of the city, and there is a large canal, that extends it, at other seasons, through Mooltan itself. The plain that intervenes between the river and city has the appearance of a rich meadow, and is overgrown with date trees, which form here a productive source of revenue. It is a popular belief in the country, that this tree was introduced from Arabia by the army of Mahommed-bin-Cassim, who brought the fruit as a provision for his army. It is a curious fact that they are principally found in the track of that invader, who marched from Alore to Mooltan. If the tradition be true, the destroying Moslem compensated in some degree for the evils and scourge of his inroad. There are many ruined hamlets around Mooltan, the remains of Jagheers, held by the Afghans, but though these are deserted their inhabitants have only changed their residence, and occupy houses in the city.

We removed our camp on the 20th to the banks of the Acesines, which is four miles distant. The river is about 650 yards wide,

but at the ferry itself, it is expanded to 1000 at this season. We here found ten boats, laden with mineral salt, from Pind Dadun Khan; they exceeded eighty feet in length. These boats drop down to Mooltan in twelve days, from the mines, when fully laden.

We embarked on the 21st of June, on a boat which the Maharajah had fitted up for our reception with two wooden bungalows; and, along with the rest of our fleet, prosecuted our voyage. We did not again exchange our boats, in the way to Lahore. On quitting the ferry at Mooltan, we came in sight of the desert that lies between the Chenab and the Indus. It does not commence so low as Ooch, as has been represented in our maps, but near the latitude of Mooltan, and runs parallel with the river, at a distance of about two miles, leaving a stripe of cultivated land. The sand-hills resemble those of the sea shore, and have a scanty covering of bushes, I cannot call it verdure: they do not exceed twenty feet in elevation, but from refraction often appeared much higher. There is a great contrast between the sterile tract, and the champaign plains of the eastern bank, which we found every where irrigated. The villages lie at a distance of about two miles from the river, and have their fields fertilised from canals, by the Persian wheel. On the banks of the Indus,

Quit Mooltan.

Desert.

wells are common, but on the Chenab they are only to be seen on the verge of canals that branch from it,

Peeloo. There is a shrub called "peeloo*," which is to be found in this neighbourhood, and in all tracts of saline soil that border on the Indus and Punjab Rivers. It produces a red and white berry, which has but a poor flavour; the taste of its seeds resembles watercresses: this is the season of the fruit, and it was exposed for sale in the bazars of Mooltan. I observed this shrub in greatest abundance in the delta, and lower parts of Sinde; and, as I am satisfied that it is only to be found in the particular soil described, I believe we recognise it in Arrian's Indian History. "The leaves resemble those of the laurel; they grow *chiefly* in places where the tide flows among them, and where they are again left dry at low water. Their flower is white, and in shape like a violet, but much excelling it in sweetness."

Seik government.

The arrangements made for our progress through the Seik territories were very complete. We sailed from sunrise to sunset; and found thirty or forty villagers alongside by day-break to drag each boat. The fatigue and exertion which these people underwent in a hot sun was

excessive. When they passed a field of melons, but few were left to the owner; and many an old lady scolded loudly as they invaded her property. The people of this country are treated with little consideration by the government; they are not oppressed, yet considered its servants since the conquest. But for our interference, these villagers, who had waded through the water and quicksands, would have been dismissed empty-handed at night. The bounty of the Maharajah enabled us daily to entertain sumptuously, with flour and ghee, 300 hungry villagers; and the Mihmandar further assured me that due remission would be made for the destruction of the fields in our progress. While we ourselves advanced by water, the elephants, camels, and escort seconded our motions on shore; and we always found them drawn up in parade array on the ground fixed for our night's encampment; we always slept on shore. Before dusk we rode out on elephants to the neighbouring villages, and conversed with the people. They are lamentably ignorant; and consisted chiefly of Juts, a tribe of Mahomedans engaged in agriculture. They are not allowed to pray aloud; but they stimulated each other when pressed in our service by loud shouts and invocations to Bhawul Huq, the revered saint of Mooltan.

Alexander. As the sun set on the 23d, we moored below the village of Fazil Shah, in the mouth of the Ravee or Hydraotes, still called Iräotee by the natives. This was the spot where Alexander of Macedon met his anxious army after his severe wound, and showed to his troops that his precious life was yet preserved: but these are events which live only in the historical works of Europe; they are unknown to the natives of Asia. I must mention, however, a circumstance corroborative of the Greek historians,—the fields of beans that I observed on the banks of this river. They led Alexander, for some time, to mistake the heads of the Indus for the Nile; and now remain, in a distant age, as proofs of his journey, and accuracy in the historians of his expedition.

**Gifts from
Lahore.**

The intelligence of our arrival in the country of the Seiks soon reached Lahore; and a pair of gold armlets, set with diamonds and emeralds, arrived in due course as a gift from the Maharajah to our Mihmandar. The Lahore chief is munificent in his distribution of presents among his nobles, though less so than in former years. Grants of land, and gifts of jewels and money, are yet made. They attest the wealth of the country, and the sound policy of the prince.

**Enter the
Ravee.**

On the 24th we quitted the Acesines, and entered on the navigation of the Ravee. At the point of union, the former river has a breadth of

three quarters of a mile, though the deep part does not extend for 500 yards.

Lieut. Macartney makes mention of a report which he had heard of the Chenab being fordable in the cold season below this point; but the natives assured me, that such an occurrence had never happened in the memory of man, and I found the soundings to exceed twelve feet. The Chenab, indeed, is only inferior to the Indus; its current is more rapid than that river, and, with its depressed banks, it yet preserves every where a depth of two fathoms. The Ravee throws itself into the Chenab by three mouths, close to each other. This river is very small, and resembles a canal, rarely exceeding 150 yards in breadth in any part of its course. Its banks are precipitous, so that it deepens before it expands. Nothing can exceed the crookedness of its course, which is a great impediment to navigation, for we often found ourselves, after half a day's sail, within two miles of the spot from which we started. The water of the Ravee is redder than that of the Chenab. It is fordable in most places for eight months of the year. Its banks are overgrown with reeds and tamarisk, and for half the distance, from its estuary to the capital, there is no cultivation. There are no canals or cuts from this river below Lahore. There is a very extensive one above that city,

which I shall have occasion to mention hereafter.

Tolumba. On the 27th of June we reached the small town of Tolumba, which is situated in a grove of date trees, nearly three miles south of the Ravee. Sheriffo Deen, the historian of Timour, informs us that that conqueror crossed the Ravee at Tolumba on his route to Delhi, so that we now found ourselves on the track of another invader.

The Tartar is yet remembered by his offerings at the shrines in this neighbourhood. Below the town, the Ravee assumes a straight course for twelve miles, and presents a vista of beautiful scenery, as the banks are fringed with lofty trees, that overhang the river. The natives attribute this peculiarity in the Ravee to divine influence. The clothes of a saint, when bathing, were washed into the stream, and the eyes of the holy man, when turned in search of them, straightened the river!

**Visit to the
Hydaspes.**

The Hydaspes was now at hand, the spot where it unites with the Acesines was only forty-five miles distant: here the fleet of Alexander encountered its disasters in the rapids, and the hordes of Timour were terrified by the noise of the waters. Much to the surprise of our Seik friends, who could not comprehend the motives of our curiosity, we set out on a galloping ex-

pedition for the scene of these memorable events, and found ourselves on the second evening on the banks of the Hydaspes. Our anxiety to behold the "fabulous Hydaspes" was heightened by the belief, that this spot, so famous in its ancient history, had never been visited by an European since the days of the Greeks. The river joins the Acesines with a murmuring noise, but the velocity of the current is inconsiderable, and vessels pass it without danger, except in July and August. There are no eddies or rocks, nor is the channel confined, but the ancient character is supported by the noise of the confluence, which is greater than that of any of the other rivers.

The boatmen at the ferry said, that, during the swell of the river, they placed themselves under the protection of a saint, whose tomb stands at the fork of the two rivers. The superstitious reliance bespeaks danger. We stood on the verge of the river, talking with the people, till the sun set in the desert westward of us; our Seik companions in the mean time, bathing in the stream; for, if deprived of the enjoyment which we derived, they had a compensation in the belief of performing ablutions at a holy spot, the junction of one river with another.

The Hy-
daspes.

This river is named Behut or Bedusta, also Jelum, by the people on its banks, and falls into the Acesines or Chenab in the latitude of $31^{\circ} 11' 30''$, forty-five miles north of the town of Tolumba, on the Ravee. The banks of the Hydaspes coincide but faintly with the description of Arrian: they do not confine the river in a narrow channel, nor are there rocks anywhere near to mark the spot where the Greeks retired with their dismantled fleet. The name of Hydaspes is yet discoverable in the modern appellation of Bedusta. The Hydaspes is less rapid, and altogether a smaller stream than the Acesines, being about 500 yards in breadth at the point of conflux; when joined, these rivers roll on for a short distance in a channel full a mile in breadth, and about twelve feet deep.

Boats of
the Greeks.

The timber of which the boats of the Punjab are constructed is chiefly floated down by the Hydaspes from the Indian Caucasus, which most satisfactorily explains the selection of its banks as the site of a naval arsenal by Alexander in preference to the other rivers, by any of which he might have reached the Indus without a retrograde movement. There are but few boats on this river: about fifty are used in the salt trade at Pind Dadun Khan, some of which carry 500 maunds of salt, and exceed 100 feet

in length, being built like the “Zohruq,” rounded at both ends. They do not hoist a sail, and often pass the conflux in safety. We are informed that the war-ships of the Greeks encountered the greatest difficulties in the navigation of this river, and are naturally led to attribute the calamities of some of them to the build, since the provision boats, which are described as of “a round form;” and, I presume, like the “Zohruq,” escaped uninjured. That Alexander built the greatest part of his own fleet, is certain, for he commenced his voyage on the Hydaspes with 800 vessels; and when he first reached that stream he was entirely destitute of them; so that he ordered the boats by which he passed the Indus to be broken up and brought by land across the Doab. We hear likewise of triremes and biremes, that in no way correspond with the present description of boats on the Indus; from which it is probable that the round boats which escaped uninjured were country vessels.

The Hydaspes and Acesines have been forded in the cold season; but when joined they have never been passed but by boats. Timour, in his expedition to Delhi, threw a bridge across the conflux at Trimo ferry. Runjeet Singh swam the Hydaspes at Sahewal with a large

Passage of
the Hydaspes.

body of horse ; but that enterprising chief has crossed the Indus itself above Attok in the same manner. The merchants from Khorasan travel to India at all seasons, taking the route by Dera Ismael Khan, Mankere, and the Sandy Desert, crossing at Trimo, on the road to Toolumba. The country between these last two places differs from the right bank of the Hydaspes : destitute of sand hills, it is almost as barren and desert. A sheet of hard clay, with clumps of tamarisk, *khair*, *lan*, *kejra*, and such other shrubs as are to be found in the Thurr, or Desert of India, extends from the Chenab to the Ravee. There is not a blade of grass but on the banks of the rivers. Water is procurable from wells about thirty feet deep, but is scarce, and always fetid and noxious, though rarely salt.

Cathæi of
Arrian.

The population chiefly consists of the pastoral tribe of Kattia, or Jun, who are so called from their living an erratic life, "Jun" having that signification : few of them are found at any distance from the rivers but in the rainy season. They have immense herds of buffaloes and camels, from the milk of which they derive sustenance ; hardly cultivating the soil, though some tolerable fields of tobacco, raised by irrigation, may be seen near their habitations. They are a tall and handsome race ; which may

be attributed to a rule among them, prohibiting marriages before their females attain the age of twenty years: they believe that the children of an early union, so common among every other Indian tribe, are puny and unhealthy. These Kattia are a predatory and warlike race: few of them are free from scars and wounds. They extend from the banks of the Hydaspes across the deserts to Delhi, and are the aborigines of this country, in whom, I think, we recognise the Cathæi of Arrian; as he calls them "a stout people, well skilled in military affairs." I am aware that these people have been supposed to be the Kuttrees or Rajpoots; but their country is further to the south, and did not occupy this part of India on the Greek invasion.

In the space which intervenes between the Hydaspes and Ravee, and about equidistant from either river, stand the ruins of Shorkote, near a small town of that name. They occupy a considerable space, being much larger than Sehwan, and of the same description; viz., a mound of earth, surrounded by a brick wall, and so high as to be seen for a circuit of six or eight miles. The traditions of the people state that a Hindoo Rajah of the name of Shor ruled in this city, and was attacked by a king from "Wulayut," or the countries westward, about

Ruins of
Shorkote.

1300 years ago, and overcome through supernatural means. Shorkote is mentioned by Timour's historian; and its locality leads me to fix on it as the place where Alexander received his wound, for he crossed to the west bank of the Hydraotes in pursuit of the Malli, who had retired to "a fortified city not far off," the walls of which were of brick. The story of the King of the West is, to say the least of it, a very probable tradition of Alexander of Macedon. The construction of the place throws some light on the fortresses which were captured by Alexander. Ancient cities on the Indus appear to have been mounds of earth surrounded by brick walls. At Shorcote I had the good fortune to procure a variety of coins, which I long believed to be Hindoo; but my surmise regarding the antiquity of the spot received a strong and satisfactory confirmation through the intelligence of the able secretary to the Asiatic Society of Bengal, — Mr. James Prinsep. That gentlemen discovered it to be a Bactrian coin, resembling that of an Appolodotus, and shaped like a Menander, — two coins of the Bactrian monarchs, found by Colonel J. Tod, and engraved in the transactions of the Royal Asiatic Society. The Greek word Bazileos may be read; and I had, therefore, to congratulate myself on having, in my journey to

the Hydaspes, found the first Grecian relic in the Punjab.

We retraced our steps from this famous river, and saw much of the Kattia, or Jun tribe. They were greatly surprised by our visit, and approached in crowds to see us. They live in scattered villages, and move their houses from place to place. Both men and women were tall and stout, with sun-burnt complexions. The men allow their hair to grow in loose tresses over their shoulders: the women have ear-rings of an enormous size; but the stout and sturdy dames appeared not the least incumbered from their weight.

Return to
the Ravee.

We returned to Toolumba on the 1st of July, jaded from the excessive heat, but highly gratified with our journey. We immediately embarked, and prosecuted our voyage. During our absence the river had risen two feet, from a fall of rain in the mountains; but it did not appear much wider. We saw more aquatic birds in the Ravee than in our whole voyage; they consisted of cranes, storks, pelicans, ducks, teal, &c. Among the inhabitants of the river itself, a creature called "bolun" was the most remarkable. We saw several of them in the mouth of the Ravee, which were of a black colour, and rolled like the porpoise. The natives class this fish with the alligator, and say it has four small

Birds and
reptiles of
the Ravee.

paws, and a long snout like a pig. Its habits do not lead it on shore, and it lives on small fish. The large alligator is unknown here; but the long-nosed reptile called "ghuryal" abounds. There is said to be a singular creature, called "thundwa," in this river, which is described as of the turtle species, and to have a string in its mouth, by which it can entangle a man, or even an elephant. It is mentioned in the Shasters as having seized the elephant of a god. I have not seen the "thundwa," nor do I believe the story of it.

Table
supplies.

Though we had journeyed thus far in the country of the Seiks, we had not passed a village inhabited by them, or seen any others of the tribe than were attached to our suite. The country is very poorly peopled, and without tillage for many miles. The means taken to supply our wants in the voyage often excited a smile. Every villager in office had been addressed, and a list of articles which are edible to the "Firingees" ordered to be collected. Baskets of eggs, kept for weeks in expectation of our arrival, were daily brought to us, sometimes to the number of 400 or 500; but they were better adapted for the punishment of a malefactor in the pillory than the table, and, in a few, chickens were to be found in the shell! Butchers were brought from Mooltan to supply

our wants: loads of saltpetre were daily sent to cool the wine and water, and the necessaries and luxuries of life were supplied without bounds.

The heat now became oppressive, and gave Heat. indication of the monsoon, according to the natives. In the afternoon of the 3d of July we had the thermometer so high as 110° at 4 P. M.; and at sunset a storm set in from the north-west, which was really sublime. Clouds appeared to approach us for about half an hour, gradually rising from the horizon, and looking more like mountains in motion. When it came upon us, we found it to be one of those tornadoes that we experienced near Mooltan, and unaccompanied by rain. The wind was hot and sultry, and bore clouds of fine dust along with it. It passed over in an hour, and was succeeded by vivid flashes of lightning from the same quarter. Six days after the phenomenon the rain set in with great violence; and till then we had a continuance of the dust every evening.

Our Mihmandar waited on us at the village of Cheechawutnee with an enormous elephant, Arrival of an elephant. and said that he had been instructed by the Maharaja to place it at our disposal, as he feared the native hound did not suit our taste: he was right in his conjectures, and we appreciated the civility. The animal was richly caparisoned,

and bore a large chair, ornamented with silver and enamel work, lined with red velvet. He was accompanied by six of the Maharaja's own Orderlies, in dresses of scarlet faced with yellow, which had a good appearance. The Seiks, in all the various military costumes that they have adopted, never lay aside the small turban of their tribe; which, I must say, becomes them.

It was a source of no small amusement to watch the love of gossip among the natives of our suite. We had a reporter sent purposely from the Court, who daily despatched an account of our employment and rides: the news-writer of Mooltan followed us from that city, and every day transmitted a Gazette; I had also letters from the news-writer at Lahore, giving me a *précis* of local news, and asking for a *morceau* in return. Our Dewan corresponded with the Chevaliers Ventura and Allard; and I was somewhat surprised to receive answers to many of my enquiries regarding the country from the former gentleman, to whom their subject had been communicated without my knowledge. Nothing, however, could exceed the politeness of all the people towards us; and the ready and happy manner they acceded to our wishes made us careful to wish for any thing. As may be supposed, there were no bounds to their flattery; and we were daily informed that we were the

“second Alexander,” the “Sikunder sanee,” for having achieved so dangerous a voyage as the Indus. The polite natives of this quarter view with dread the barbarity and customs of Sindees and Beloochees.

About fifty miles eastward of Toolumba, I passed inland for four miles to examine the ruins of an ancient city, called Harapa. The remains are extensive, and the place, which has been built of brick, is about three miles in circumference. There is a ruined citadel on the river side of the town ; but otherwise Harapa is a perfect chaos, and has not an entire building : the bricks have been removed to build a small place of the old name hard by. Tradition fixes the fall of Harapa at the same period as Shorkote (1300 years ago), and the people ascribe its ruin to the vengeance of God on Harapa, its governor, who claimed certain privileges on the marriage of every couple in his city, and in the course of his sensualities, was guilty of incest. At a later period, Harapa became a Mahomedan town ; and there is a tomb of a Saint of the “faithful,” eighteen feet in length, the assigned, but fabulous, stature of the deceased. A large stone of annular form, and a huge black slab of an oval shape, which lie near the grave, are said to represent the ring and its gem of this departed giant, and to have been converted from

Ruins of
Harapa.

more valuable to their present base materials. Where such fables are believed, we must cease to hope for even reasonable fiction. I found some coins in these ruins, both Persian and Hindoo, but I cannot fix its era from any of them.

The inhabitants.

As we ascended the Ravee, and cleared the country of the Kattias, the population increased, and their hamlets, though small, were numerous. Crowds of people flocked to the banks of the river as we approached, and evinced the most intense curiosity to see us. One man would call out that he was a Syud, another that he was a Zemindar, a third that he was a Peer, or Saint, and a fourth, that he was a Seik ; while the ladies themselves were not backward in expressing their anxiety for a sight of us. On such occasions we always moved out of our cabin, or bungalow ; but this ready exhibition only attracted another concourse of spectators. The notions which they entertained of us were most extravagant : we were believed to be under the guardian care of two pigeons, who shaded us from the sun and rain. One individual asked us seriously to impart to him the secret of converting shreds of onions into gold ducats, which he had understood we had been practising !

A tiger hunt.

The bravery of our Seik friends had been already exhibited to us by their attacking the

wild hog with a sword, on foot ; but a nobler specimen of their courage was displayed in the death of a tiger. We disturbed the animal in a thicket of tamarisk close to our boats ; and the Mihmandar immediately invited us to see the sport. Mr. Leckie accompanied the party ; but our elephant was not at hand, and I did not go. The party was entirely composed of horsemen. The monster was speedily wounded by some one, and several riders were unhorsed from the fright of their steeds. The Seiks then advanced on foot, sword in hand, to attack the tiger : he sprang at one man most furiously ; and, as he fixed on his left shoulder, the poor fellow bravely struck his head by a well-directed blow : the contest was unequal, and the man fell, horribly lacerated. His comrades instantly ran up, and, with cuts and wounds, the tiger soon fell. He was a huge animal, and measured ten feet : his thigh was as large as that of a full-grown man. The coolness and courage of the Seiks surpass belief ; they have great encouragement from their chiefs. To all my enquiries regarding the unfortunate man that had been wounded, they replied, with an ostentation of indifference, that he was but a Seik, would be well rewarded, and had already received a horse, and his annual pay had been increased an hundred rupees. The skin, head, and paws of

the tiger were immediately despatched to the Maharaja, whose bounty will be further extended to the wounded. This encouragement makes these people the bravest of the Indians.

Strange
treatment.

The faculty will be surprised at the Seik mode of curing a wound received from a tiger, at variance as it is with European practices. They entertain an opinion that, if a person who has been so wounded be allowed to sleep, he will see the tiger in his dreams, and thus lose his heart, and inevitably die. They therefore furnish the patient with the strongest stimulants, and set people to prevent his falling asleep for five or six days. By that time the wounds assume a certain appearance; and they then permit the man to rest. In the instance which I have mentioned, I can answer for the copious use of stimulants, as we supplied the brandy.

Intelli-
gence of a
Seik.

The intelligence of the Seik Sirdar Senu Sing, our Mihmandar, had, more than once, arrested my attention. From a perusal of translations, he had acquired some knowledge of our astronomical system, and of the astrolabe, with several other such instruments. He expressed his doubts on some parts of the theory; and asked me to explain the continuance of the pole star in one place when the earth was said to move so many miles daily in its orbit round the sun. Among other information that I was

enabled to impart to him, I showed him the thermometer, and explained the nature of the instrument. He immediately had the whole particulars committed to writing: and, where such avidity, and so laudable a thirst for knowledge, were displayed, I could not withhold making him a present of the instrument. This Sirdar was equally expert in the martial exercises of his nation: he handled the bow with grace and dexterity; he was an excellent horseman, and could hit a mark at full speed; and I have seen him touch the ground with both feet at the gallop, and regain his seat. I must mention that his curiosity did not always take a scientific turn; for his wonder had been excited by our art in preserving meat, fish, &c. A ham, which I showed him, was calculated to satisfy his doubts; and he was only contented when he had got a complete recipe for curing it. The Seiks are very fond of hog; and ham bids fair to be a standing dish in the Punjab. By the 11th of July we had left the country of the Kattias, and reached Futtihpoor, where the land is cultivated. Our approach to Lahore seemed to facilitate every arrangement: a detachment of fifty lancers had been stationed in the intervening villages, to assemble the inhabitants, to drag the boats the moment we approached. Our own suite was now increased to

A Cash-
mere boat.

about 500 people; and to a drum and fife, which had always been with us, a bugle was added. Such dissonance as was now produced was never heard "at tattoo or reveille o;" and they played at both hours. We had also a Cashmere boat sent for our accommodation, called the "purinda" or bird. It was a complete skiff, about sixty feet long, and pointed at both ends, so that half of the boat did not even touch the water. I am informed that this style of build, not unlike the gondola of Venice, is general in the lake of Cashmere. The crew were natives of that country; and they impelled their vessel by small green-painted paddles, with which they struck the water in a peculiar manner. They were very handsome and athletic men, dressed in red jackets. The boat itself had a square bungalow in the centre, with a flat roof; where we sat during the cool of the evening. She was flat-bottomed; and had her planks clamped with iron. Her motion through the water was tremulous, and by no means agreeable; but the celerity with which vessels of this kind move is acknowledged.

Letter from
Lahore.

On the 13th of July, a deputation from the Kardar of Kot Kamalia waited on us with presents of fruit, &c., and a sum of 1100 rupees. A letter was brought, at the same time, from the Maharaja, expressive of his great satisfaction

at our approach. The epistle was flowery to a degree seldom met with even in the Persian language; and filled with similes about gardens, roses, zephyrs, and fountains. Every word of a letter which I had addressed to his Highness was declared to be a bud of everlasting friendship; and every letter of every word was a blown rose! But the document would require a translation, and that, perhaps, it does not deserve.

Neither the congratulations nor munificence of the Maharaja could keep our people well: they were attacked with whitlow; and there were no less than seven or eight of them laid up at once with that painful complaint. They themselves ascribed it to the water; but I was rather disposed to attribute it to a want of it and exercise; for they had had a voyage of longer duration than a trip from India to England. We now entered the country of the Seiks. All these people are either soldiers or husbandmen, like the Romans of old. They were very communicative; and described with much ardour the campaigns in which they have fought, and their collision with the bigoted Euзоofzyes across the Indus. I should hardly expect to be credited if I recorded many of the circumstances that have been communicated to me, and the number of people that have fallen

Religious
wars of the
Seiks.

in these religious wars. The Euzoofzyes entertain such hatred for the infidel Seiks, that they often declare themselves "ghazee," and devote their lives to their extinction; believing that the death of one of them is more meritorious than that of any other unbeliever. As the Seik religion arose some hundred years after Mahommed, they are not certainly supported by their prophet. To use an expression of the Seiks, the Euzoofzyes "laugh at death." It has been justly remarked, that we know little and care less for the history of such transactions, when we have no connection with the parties concerned.

Deputa-
tion.

In the evening of the 15th we reached Changa, about twenty-five miles from Lahore, and were received by a deputation from the Maharaja, consisting of two Seik Sirdars, and Noorodeen Fakeer, of a Mahommedan family enjoying trust and influence at Court. The meeting, as was requested, took place on elephants, five of which bore the magnates and ourselves. Each individual delivered a purse of money in gold and silver, and, by his Highness' desire, asked for the health of the King of England, and the period that had elapsed since we left London: for the Maharaja, it seemed, believed us to have been deputed from the royal foostool. I replied as circumstances required. The principal Seik, by name Sham Sing, presented a bow.

The party also produced a letter from the Maharaja, mentioning that they had been instructed to congratulate us on our arrival, and use every expression which could be pleasing to the sense; and a tissue of flattery ensued, which I confess my inability to describe.

“The seasons,” said the Fakeer, “have
“been changed to aid your safe arrival; and
“when it should have rained, the sun shines; but
“it is the sun of England. You must now consider yourselves at home, and in a garden, of
“which you are the roses; that such a friendship had now grown up between the British
“and the Seiks, that the inhabitants of Iran and
“Room would hear it proclaimed in their distant
“dominions; that light had succeeded darkness
“when we merged from the barbarians of Sindh;
“and that its genial influence had changed the
“bud into the rose.” I should exhaust a vocabulary if I recorded all his expressions. I replied as well as I could in the same style, asking after the Maharaja’s health; and assured the deputation of our satisfaction at the kindness and attention which we had received in the Seik dominions. Before taking leave, I showed the party the horses, with which they were delighted.

The Sirdars brought an escort of lancers and Seik cavalry: the latter party were entirely dressed in yellow, and had just returned with

Escort.

Sham Sing from the campaign against Syud Ahmed, who had long carried on a fanatical war in this country, and had been lately killed.

Among the party, a boy was pointed out, who had been nominated to the command held by his fallen father, — a Seik rule admirably calculated to feed the military spirit of their nation. We rode among them, evidently much to their delight, and to our own amusement. The chiefs wore many valuable jewels ; but these ornaments did not become the wrists and brows of such warriors.

Seik ladies. We had now an opportunity of seeing the Seik ladies, who are not less peculiar in their appearance than their husbands. They knot the hair at the crown, and throw a white robe over it, which entirely envelopes the body, and gives a conical shape to the head. They pull up the hair so tight to form this knot, that the skin of the forehead is drawn with it, and the eyebrows are considerably removed from the visual organ. As may be imagined, this fashion does not improve their personal appearance, yet it is general among all classes of the females. The Seik ladies are not so handsome as their husbands ; their features are sharp and regular. They are not confined to their houses as strictly as the Mahomedan women ; for the Seiks, in matrimony as well as religion, differ widely from the followers of the Prophet.

In the evening of the 16th, we had a second visit from the deputation of yesterday, who brought us a sum of 700 rupees, with an announcement from the Maharaja that that amount had been fixed on as our daily allowance during our further stay in the Punjab. I accepted the sum, but did not consider it proper to allow of such wasteful munificence being in future continued.

At noon, on the 17th of July, we came in sight of the lofty minarets of the King's mosque at Lahore, and might have reached the ancient capital of the Moghul empire, and the termination of our protracted voyage ; but the ceremonial of our *entrée* required arrangement, and we halted three or four miles from the city, at the earnest request of our conductors. As the sun set, I saw, for the first time, the massy mountains which encircle Cashmere, clothed in a mantle of white snow. I felt a nervous sensation of joy as I first gazed on the Himalaya, and almost forgot the duties I owed to our conductors, in contemplating these mighty works of nature.

CHAP. VI.

LAHORE.

Enter
Lahore.

ON the morning of the 18th of June we made our public entrance into Lahore. The Maharaja's minister, Uzeez-o-Deen, and Raja Ghoolab Sing, with the principal men of the state, met us at a distance of three miles from the city, escorted by a guard of cavalry and a regiment of infantry. We were introduced to these personages by Captain Wade, the political agent of government at Lodiana, who had been deputed to Lahore on the occasion, and was accompanied by Dr. A. Murray. The sight of these gentlemen, after our long absence from European society, excited the most pleasurable feelings. Our reception was also most gratifying, heightened, as it was, by the reflection that our undertaking had been this day brought to a safe and successful issue. We alighted at a garden about a mile from Lahore, the residence of M. Chevalier Allard, whose manners and address were engaging and gentlemanlike. We here parted with the deputation, after receiving a large sum of money and a profusion of sweetmeats in the name of the Maharaja.

The Chevalier then conducted us to an upper room, where we sat down to a *déjeûné à la fourchette* of the richest cookery.

Another French gentleman, M. Court, was of our party. The scene was novel to us: the walls and roof of the apartment were entirely inlaid with small pieces of mirror. Champagne usurped the place of tea and coffee. M. Allard is the Maharaja's General of cavalry; and we had the trumpets of his division in attendance during breakfast. We continued with our worthy host during the following day, which passed in preparations for our introduction at Court, which had been fixed for the 20th instant.

About 9 A. M., when the Maharaja had reached the ancient palace that stands within the walls of Lahore, he sent a deputation of his nobles to conduct us to Court. All the Sirdars and officers who had been from time to time sent to us were previously in attendance, besides a numerous escort; and the pageant was further swelled by a detachment of Bengal sepoys which Captain Wade had brought from Lodiana. The coach, which was a handsome vehicle, headed the procession; and in rear of the dray-horses we ourselves followed on elephants, with the officers of the Maharaja. We passed close under the walls of the city, between them and the ditch, and entered Lahore by the palace gate. The streets were lined with cavalry, artillery,

Presentation at Court.

and infantry, all of which saluted as we passed. The concourse of people was immense; they had principally seated themselves on the balconies of the houses, and preserved a most respectful silence. On entering the first court of the palace, we were received by Raja Dihan Sing, a fine soldierlike looking person, dressed in armour, by whom we were conducted to the door of the palace. While stooping to remove my shoes at the threshold, I suddenly found myself in the arms and tight embrace of a diminutive old-looking man,—the great Maharaja Runjeet Sing. He was accompanied by two of his sons, who likewise embraced Mr. Leckie and myself; when the Maharaja conducted me by the hand to the interior of his court; our reception was of the most distinguished nature, and he had advanced that distance to do us honour. We found Captain Wade and Dr. Murray in the Durbar, and all of us were seated on silver chairs, in front of his Highness. The Maharaja made various complimentary remarks; asked particularly after the health of his Majesty the King of Great Britain; and, as we had come from Bombay, enquired for Sir John Malcolm. When we had been seated a short time, I informed his Highness that I had brought along with me in safety to Lahore five horses, which his most gracious Majesty the King of England had conferred upon him,

in considèration of the relations of amity and concord subsisting between the states; as also a carriage from the Right Honourable the Governor-general of India, in token of his Lordship's esteem. I then added, that the horses were accompanied by a most friendly letter from his Majesty's minister for the affairs of India, which I held in my hand in a bag of cloth of gold, sealed with the arms of England. On this the Maharaja and his Court, as well as ourselves, rose up, and his Highness received the letter, and touched his forehead with the seal. The letter was then handed to his minister, Uzeez-o-Deen, who read a Persian translation of it in the presence of the whole Court. The envoys from the surrounding states were present. The following is a copy of the communication with which his Majesty had honoured the ruler of Lahore : —

COPY OF A LETTER FROM HIS MAJESTY'S MINISTER FOR THE AFFAIRS OF INDIA TO MAHARAJA RUNJEET SING, DELIVERED TO HIS HIGHNESS AT LAHORE, ON THE 20TH OF JULY, 1831.

Letter from
the King.

*To His Highness Maharaja Runjeet Sing, Chief
of the Sikh Nation, and Lord of Cashmere.*

MAHARAJA,

The King, my most gracious master, has commanded me to express to your Highness

his Majesty's acknowledgments of your Highness's attention in transmitting to his Majesty, by the esteemed and excellent Lord, Earl, Amherst, the splendid manufacture of your Highness's subjects of Cashmere.

The King, knowing that your Highness is in possession of the most beautiful horses of the most celebrated breeds of Asia, has thought that it might be agreeable to your Highness to possess some horses of the most remarkable breed of Europe ; and, in the wish to gratify your Highness in this matter, has commanded me to select for your Highness some horses of the gigantic breed which is peculiar to England.

These horses, selected with care requiring much time, I now send to your Highness ; and as their great weight makes it inexpedient that they should undergo the fatigue of a long march in a hot climate, I have directed that they shall be conveyed to your Highness by the Indus, and such river of the Punjab as may be most easy of navigation.

The King has given me his most special commands to intimate to your Highness the sincere satisfaction with which his Majesty has witnessed the good understanding which has for so many years subsisted, and which may God ever preserve, between the British Government and your Highness.

His Majesty relies with confidence on the

continuance of a state of peace, so beneficial to the subjects of both powers; and his Majesty earnestly desires that your Highness may live long in health and honour, extending the blessings of beneficent government to the nations under your Highness's rule.

By the King's command.

(Signed) ELLENBOROUGH.

As the contents of the document were unfolded, the Maharaja gave evident symptoms of his satisfaction; and when the letter was half read, he said that he would greet its arrival by a salute; and a peal of artillery from sixty guns, each firing twenty-one times, announced to the citizens of Lahore the joy of their King. His Highness then expressed his intention of viewing the presents; and we accompanied him. The sight of the horses excited his utmost surprise and wonder, their size and colour pleased him: he said they were little elephants; and, as they passed singly before him, he called out to his different Sirdars and officers, who joined in his admiration. Nothing could exceed the affability of the Maharaja: he kept up an uninterrupted conversation for the hour and a half which the interview lasted: he enquired particularly about the depth of water in the Indus, and the possibility of navigating it; and put

Runjeet
Sing's stud.

various questions regarding the people who occupy its banks, and their political and military importance. I alluded to the riches of Sinde, which seemed to excite his utmost cupidity. He introduced us to all the representatives of the neighbouring states, and concluded by asking if we should like to see his own stud. About thirty horses were immediately brought, and passed in review order before us. They were caparisoned in the richest and most superb manner; and some of them were adorned with very valuable jewels: he named each horse, and described his pedigree and points, as he was brought up. They were of all countries; and from their necks being tightly reined up, certainly looked well; but they were not the stud which one would have expected at Lahore — all the horses appeared to be under-limbed. The exertion which his Highness underwent seemed to exhaust him, and we withdrew. Nature has, indeed, been sparing in her gifts to this personage; and there must be a mighty contrast between his mind and body. He has lost an eye, is pitted by the small pox, and his stature does not certainly exceed five feet three inches. He is entirely free from pomp and show, yet the studied respect of his Court is remarkable; not an individual spoke without a sign, though the throng was more like a bazar

than the Court of the first native Prince in these times.

The hall of audience, in which the interview took place, was built entirely of marble, and is the work of the Moghul Emperors ; part of the roof was gorgeously decorated by a pavilion of silken cloth studded with jewels. The Maharaja himself wore a necklace, armlets, and bracelets of emeralds, some of which were very large. His sword was mounted with the most precious stones. The nobles were likewise dressed for the occasion with jewels ; and all the Court appeared in yellow, the favourite colour of the nation, which has a gaudy but striking effect.

Hall of audience.

On the following morning, the Maharaja intimated his wish for our presence at a military review in honour of passing events. We found his Highness on the parade ground, seated on a terrace, a short distance from the walls of Lahore. Five regiments of regular infantry were drawn up in line, three deep. Runjeet requested we would pass down the line and inspect them. They were dressed in white, with black cross belts, and bore muskets, the manufacture of Cashmere or Lahore : there was a mixture of Hindoostanees and Seiks in every corps. After the inspection, the brigade manœuvred under a native general officer, and went through its

Military spectacle.

evolutions with an exactness and precision fully equal to our Indian troops: the words of command were given in French.

Conversations.

During the spectacle, his Highness conversed with great fluency, and asked our opinions on his army and their equipments. His muskets, he said, cost him seventeen rupees each. He was particularly desirous to know if a column of British troops could advance against artillery. From these subjects he passed to that of the revenue of Cashmere; he had just got thirty-six lacs of rupees, he said, from it this year, which was an increase of six lacs. "All the people I send to Cashmere," continued he, "turn out rascals (*haramzada*); there is too much pleasure and enjoyment in that country;" and when he considered the importance of the place, he believed he must send one of his sons, or go himself. This is the style of Runjeet Sing's conversation; but his inquisitive disposition, and pertinent questions, mark the strength of his character. He found out, among our establishment, a native of India, who had been in England, whom he first interrogated in our presence, and afterwards sent for privately, to know if the wealth and power of the British nation were as great as had been represented. We left his Highness, on observing

preparations for breakfast, — a meal which he usually takes in the open air, and in presence of his troops, and even sometimes on horseback. His passion for riding and performing distant journeys is great ; and, on such occasions, he will take his meal on the saddle rather than dismount.

We took up our abode in the garden-house of French officers. M. Chevalier Ventura, another French General, who was absent on the Indus with his legion. The building had been constructed in the European style ; but the Chevalier has added a terrace, with ninety fountains, to cool the surrounding atmosphere. Our intercourse with the French officers was on the most friendly footing ; and it continued so during our residence at Lahore. Among these gentlemen, M. Court struck me as an acute and well informed person ; he is both a geographer and an antiquarian. M. Court, as well as his brother officers, was formerly in the service of one of the Persian Princes, and travelled to India as a native, which gave him an opportunity of acquiring the best information regarding the intervening countries. He showed me the route from Kermenshah, by Herat, Candahar, Ghuzni, and Cabool, to Attok, constructed topographically with great care ; and he informed me, at

the same time, that he had been less anxious to obtain a complete map of that part of Asia, than to ascertain one good route, with its détours, and the military and statistical resources of the country. The French have much better information of these countries than ourselves; and M. Court, in explaining his map to me, pointed out the best routes for infantry and cavalry. This gentleman has likewise employed a residence of four years in the Punjab to illustrate its geography; he has encountered jealousy from Runjeet Sing, but still managed to complete a broad belt of survey from Attok to the neighbourhood of our own frontier. I doubt not but the antiquities as well as the geography of the Punjab will be illustrated by this intelligent gentleman; who, to his honour be it said, adds to a zeal in the pursuit, the strongest desire to disseminate his own knowledge and stimulate others. The fruit of M. Court's labours, I believe, will, ere long, be given to the public by the Geographical Society of Paris, or some other of the learned bodies in that capital.

City of
Lahore.

In our evening rambles at Lahore, we had many opportunities of viewing this city. The ancient capital extended from east to west for a distance of five miles; and had an average breadth of three, as may be yet traced by the

ruins. The mosques and tombs, which have been more stably built than the houses, remain in the midst of fields and cultivation as caravansaries for the traveller. The modern city occupies the western angle of the ancient capital, and is encircled by a strong wall. The houses are very lofty; and the streets, which are narrow, offensively filthy, from a gutter that passes through the centre. The bazars of Lahore do not exhibit much appearance of wealth; but the commercial influence of the Punjab is to be found at Umritsir, the modern capital. There are some public buildings within the city that deserve mention. The King's mosque is a capacious building of red sandstone, which had been brought by Aurungzebe from near Delhi. Its four lofty minarets still stand, but the temple itself has been converted into a powder magazine. There are two other mosques, with minarets, to proclaim the falling greatness of the Mahommedan empire; where the "faithful," as every where else in the Punjab, must offer up their prayers in silence.

But the stranger must cross the Ravee to behold the finest ornament of Lahore,—the "Shah Dura," or tomb of the Emperor Juhangeer, which is a monument of great beauty. It is a quadrangular building, with a minaret at

Tomb of
Juhangeer.

each corner, rising to the height of seventy feet. It is built chiefly of marble and red stone, which are alternately interlaid in all parts of the building. The sepulchre is of most chaste workmanship, with its inscriptions and ornaments arranged in beautiful mosaic; the shading of some roses and other flowers is even preserved by the different colours of the stone. Two lines of black letters, on a ground of white marble, announce the name and title of the "Conqueror of the World," Juhangeer; and about a hundred different words in Arabic and Persian, with the single signification of God, are distributed on different parts of the sepulchre. The floor of the building is also mosaic. The tomb was formerly covered by a dome; but Bahadoor Shah threw it down, that the dew and rain of heaven might fall on the tomb of his grandfather Juhangeer. It is probable that this beautiful monument will soon be washed into the river Ravee, which is capricious in its course near Lahore, and has lately overwhelmed a portion of the garden wall that environs the tomb.

Shalimar.

The next, though by no means the least, object of interest at Lahore is the garden of Shah Jehan; the Shalimar or "house of joy." It is a magnificent remnant of Moghul grandeur, about half a mile in length, with three successive

terraces, each above the level of the other. A canal, which is brought from a great distance, intersects this beautiful garden, and throws up its water in 450 fountains to cool the atmosphere. The marble couch of the Emperor yet remains ; but the garden suffered much injury before Runjeet Sing obtained his present ascendancy. The Maharaja himself has removed some of the marble houses ; but he has had the good taste to replace them, though it be by more ignoble stone.

As we were proceeding one morning to examine the tomb of Juhangeer, we found Runjeet Sing seated on the plain, and surrounded by his troops. He sent one of his officers to call us ; and we passed about half an hour with him. He gave us an account of the inroads of the Afghans into the Punjab, and told us that we now sat on their ground of encampment. Zuman Shah, the blind king at Lodiana, he said, had thrice sacked the city of Lahore ; he also talked of his designs on India, and the vicissitudes to which kings are subject. The Maharaja was the plainest dressed man at his Durbar ; his clothes were shabby and worn. On the evening of the 25th, his Highness gave us a private audience, in which we saw him to great advantage ; for he directed his Court to withdraw. On our arrival, we found him seated on a chair,

Conversations of
Runjeet
Sing.

Dancing
girls.

with a party of thirty or forty dancing girls, dressed uniformly in boys' clothes. They were mostly natives of Cashmere or the adjacent mountains, on whom grace and beauty had not been sparingly bestowed. Their figures and features were small; and their Don Giovanni costume of flowing silk most becoming, improved as it was by a small bow and quiver in the hand of each. The "eyes of Cashmere" are celebrated in the poetry of the East, of which these Dianas now furnished brilliant specimens, in gems black and bright; disfigured, however, by a kind of sparkling gold dust glued round each organ. "This," said Runjeet Sing, "is one of my regiments (pultuns), but "they tell me it is one I cannot discipline;" a remark which amused us, and mightily pleased the fair. He pointed out two of the ladies, whom he called the "Commandants" of this arm of his service, to whom he had given villages, and an allowance of five and ten rupees a day. He shortly afterwards called for four or five elephants to take these, his *undisciplined* troops, home. Runjeet then commenced on more important subjects; and ran over, among other things, the whole history of his connexion with the British Government. It had at first, he said, excited great suspicion and discontent among the Seik Sirdars; but he himself was

satisfied of its advantage from the outset. Sir John Malcolm, he continued, had first stood his friend in 1805 ; and Sir Charles Metcalfe had completed his happiness. Sir David Ochterlony had further cemented the bonds of friendship ; and the letter which I had now delivered to him from the minister of the King of England partook more of the nature of a treaty than a common epistle, and had gratified him beyond his powers of expression. He here recurred to the riches of Sinde, expressing an earnest desire to appropriate them to his own use ; and put the most pointed questions to me regarding the feelings of Government on such a subject. Runjeet is very fond of comparing the relative strength of the European nations ; and, on this occasion, he asked whether France or England were the greater power. I assured him they were both great ; but he had only to remember our power in India to be satisfied of the military character of Britain. “ Well, then,” added he, “ what do you think of my French officers ?” After this, he wished to know if I had heard of his campaigns across the Indus against the “ Ghazees,” or fanatics of the Mahommedan religion ; and said that he owed all his successes to the bravery of his nation, who were very free from prejudice, would carry eight days’ provision on their backs, dig a well if water were scarce,

and build a fort if circumstances required it ; a kind of service which he could not prevail on the natives of Hindostan to perform. " The " bravery of my troops, as you are aware, conquered Cashmere for me ; and how do you " think," said he, " I dispose of the shawls and " productions of that country in the present glut " of trade ? I pay my officers and troops with " them ; and as I give a Chief, who may be entitled to a balance of 300 rupees, shawls to the " value of 500, he is well pleased, and the state " is benefited." From the shawls of Cashmere, Runjeet passed to the praises of wine and strong drinks, of which he is immoderately fond : he begged to know if I had drank the supply which he had sent me, which, as a recommendation, he assured us was mixed with pearls and precious gems. This, I should mention, is a common beverage in the East ; a fashion which probably had its origin in the giver desiring to make the grounds as well as the contents of the bottle acceptable : pearls would form a good glass for the butler. We continued, till it was late, conversing with Runjeet in this desultory manner ; when he produced a splendid bow and quiver, as also a horse richly caparisoned, with a shawl cloth thrown over his body, a necklace of agate, and a heron's plume stuck on his head, saying, " This is one of " my riding horses, which I beg you will accept."

He also gave a similar present to Mr. Leckie ; and while we were looking at the animals, one of the dray horses was brought forward, dressed out in cloth of gold, and bearing an elephant's saddle on his back ! I could not suppress a smile at the exhibition. Runjeet then sprinkled sandal oil and rose water over us with his own hands, which completed the ceremony. As we were moving, he called us back to beg that we would attend him early next morning, and he would order a review of his horse artillery for our amusement.

We met his Highness at an appointed hour on the parade ground, with a train of fifty-one pieces of artillery which he had assembled on the occasion. They were brass 6-pounders, each drawn by six horses. The command was taken by a native officer, who put them through the movements of horse artillery, and formed line and column in every direction. The evolutions were not rapidly performed ; but the celerity was considerable ; and no accident in overturning or firing occurred throughout the morning. There were no waggons in the field, and the horses and equipments were inferior. The guns, however, were well cast, and the carriages in good repair : they had been made at Lahore, and had cost him 1000 rupees each. As the troops were passing in review order,

Horse ar-
tillery.

he asked for our candid opinion regarding the display. "Every gun which you now see costs me 5000 rupees annually, in the pay of the officers and men, and in keeping up the horses. I have 100 pieces of field artillery, exclusive of battering guns and mortars, and my French officers tell me I have too many. I can reduce their number," added he, "but it is a difficult matter to increase it." We had not sat much longer with him, when he said, "You must breakfast with me;" an honour with which we would have rather dispensed, but there was no retreating. The chairs were removed, and a velvet cushion was placed for each of us in front of the Maharaja, and the simple fare of this potentate produced. It consisted of various kinds of rice, with milk, sugar, and some preserved mangoes; all of which were served up in leaves sewed together. Runjeet selected the choicest parts, and handed them to us himself; politeness compelled us to keep him company. The thumb and fingers are certainly a poor substitute for the knife and fork. When breakfast was finished, Runjeet asked if we would accept a dinner from him; and immediately gave instructions for its preparation, and we had it sent to us in the evening. It was much the same as the breakfast, and served up in a similar manner.

Runjeet Sing is, in every respect, an extraordinary character. I have heard his French officers observe that he has no equal from Constantinople to India ; and all of them have seen the intermediate powers.

We continued at Lahore as the guests of the Maharaja till the 16th of August, and had many opportunities of meeting him ; but I do not think I can add any thing to the history of his rise, drawn up by the late Captain William Murray, Political agent at Ambala. The most creditable trait in Runjeet's character is his humanity ; he has never been known to punish a criminal with death since his accession to power ; he does not hesitate to mutilate a malefactor, but usually banishes him to the hills. Cunning and conciliation have been the two great weapons of his diplomacy. It is too probable, that the career of this chief is nearly at an end ; his chest is contracted, his back is bent, his limbs withered, and it is not likely that he can long bear up against a nightly dose of spirits more ardent than the strongest brandy.

Character
of Runjeet
Sing.

On the 16th of August we had our audience of leave with Runjeet Sing, but my fellow traveller was unable to attend from indisposition. Captain Wade accompanied me. He received us in an eccentric manner, under an open gateway

Audience
of leave.
Precious
stones.

leading to the palace. A piece of white cloth was spread under our chairs instead of a carpet, and there were but few of his Court in attendance. In compliance with a wish that I had expressed, he produced the "Koh-i-noor" or mountain of light, one of the largest diamonds in the world, which he had extorted from Shah Shooja, the ex-King of Cabool. Nothing can be imagined more superb than this stone; it is of the finest water, and about half the size of an egg. Its weight amounts to $3\frac{1}{2}$ rupees, and if such a jewel is to be valued, I am informed it is worth $3\frac{1}{2}$ millions of money, but this is a gross exaggeration. The "Koh-i-noor" is set as an armlet, with a diamond on each side about the size of a sparrow's egg.

Runjeet seemed anxious to display his jewels before we left him; and with the diamond was brought a large ruby, weighing 14 rupees. It had the names of several kings engraven on it, among which were those of Aurungzebe and Ahmed Shah. There was also a topaz of great size, weighing 11 rupees, and as large as half a billiard ball: Runjeet had purchased it for 20,000 rupees.

Presents.

His Highness, after assuring us of his satisfaction at a communication having been opened with so remote a quarter of India as Bombay, as it

cemented his friendship with the British Government, then invested me with a string of pearls : he placed a diamond ring on one hand, and an emerald one on the other, and handed me four other jewels of emeralds and pearls. He then girt round my waist a superb sword, adorned with a knot of pearls. A horse was next brought, richly dressed out with cloth of gold, and golden ornaments on the bridle and saddle. A “ khi-lut,” or robe of honour, composed of a shawl dress, and many other manufactures of Cashmere were then delivered to me, as well as presents of a similar nature for Mr. Leckie. Three of our attendants were likewise favoured by his Highness ; and in his munificence, he sent a sum of 2000 rupees for distribution among the remainder of the suite. Maharaja Runjeet then produced a letter in reply to the one which I had brought from his Majesty’s minister, which he requested I would deliver. It was put up in a silken bag, and two small pearls were suspended from the strings that fastened it. It occupied a roll from four to five feet long. The following is a verbal translation of the letter ; nor will it escape observation, that, with much which is flowery and in bad taste to a Européan, there is some display of sterling sense and judgment. The titles which I had the honour to

receive from his Highness will not pass without a smile.

Copy of a Letter from Maharaja Runjeet Sing, to the address of his Majesty's Minister for the Affairs of India. Delivered on the audience of Leave.

Runjeet
Sing's
reply.

“ At a happy moment, when the balmy zephyrs
 “ of spring were blowing from the garden of
 “ friendship, and wafting to my senses the grate-
 “ ful perfume of its flowers, your Excellency's
 “ epistle, every letter of which is a new-blown
 “ rose on the branch of regard, and every word
 “ a blooming fruit on the tree of esteem, was
 “ delivered to me by Mr. Burnes and Mr.
 “ John Leckie, who were appointed to convey
 “ to me some horses of superior quality, of
 “ singular beauty, of alpine form, and ele-
 “ phantine stature, admirable even in their own
 “ country, which had been sent as a present to
 “ me by his Majesty the King of Great Britain,
 “ together with a large and elegant carriage.
 “ These presents, owing to the care of the above
 “ gentlemen, have arrived by way of the river
 “ Sind in perfect safety, and have been de-
 “ livered to me, together with your Excellency's
 “ letter, which breathes the spirit of friendship,
 “ by that *nightingale of the garden of eloquence*,

“ *that bird of the winged words of sweet discourse, Mr. Burnes* ; and the receipt of them
“ has caused a thousand emotions of pleasure and
“ delight to arise in my breast.

“ The information communicated in your Excellency’s letter, that his gracious Majesty
“ the King of England had been much pleased
“ with the shawl tent of Cashmere manufacture,
“ which I had the honour to forward as a
“ present, has given me the highest satisfaction ;
“ but my heart is so overflowing with feelings
“ of pleasure and gratitude for all these marks
“ of kindness and attention on the part of his
“ Majesty, that I find it impossible to give them
“ vent in adequate expressions.

“ By the favour of Sri Akal Poorukh Jee *,
“ there are in my stables valuable and high-bred
“ horses from the different districts of Hindoo-
“ stan, from Turkistan, and Persia ; but none of
“ them will bear comparison with those presented
“ to me by the King through your Excellency ;
“ for these animals, in beauty, stature, and dis-
“ position, surpass the horses of every city and
“ every country in the world. On behold-
“ ing their shoes, *the new moon turned pale*
“ *with envy, and nearly disappeared from the*
“ *sky*. Such horses, the eye of the sun has
“ never before beheld in his course through the

“ universe. Unable to bestow upon them in
“ writing the praises that they merit, I am com-
“ pelled to throw the reins on the neck of
“ the steed of description, and relinquish the
“ pursuit.

“ Your Excellency has stated, that you were
“ directed by his Majesty to communicate to me
“ his earnest desire for the permanence of the
“ friendship which has so long existed between
“ the two states, and which has been so con-
“ ducive to the comfort and happiness of the
“ subjects of both. Your Excellency has further
“ observed, that his Majesty hopes that I may
“ live long in health and honour to rule and pro-
“ tect the people of this country. I beg that
“ you will assure his Majesty, that such senti-
“ ments correspond entirely with those which I
“ entertain, both with respect to our existing
“ relations, and to the happiness and prosperity
“ of his Majesty and his subjects.

“ The foundations of friendship were first
“ established between the two states through
“ the instrumentality of Sir C. T. Metcalfe, a
“ gentleman endowed with every excellence of
“ character; and after that period, in conse-
“ quence of the long residence of Sir C. T. Met-
“ calfe in Hindostan, the edifice of mutual amity
“ and good understanding was strengthened and
“ completed by his attention and exertions.

“ When the Right Honourable the Earl of
“ Amherst came on a visit to Hindoostan and
“ the Simla Hills, the ceremonials and practices
“ of reciprocal friendship were so well observed,
“ that the fame of it was diffused throughout the
“ whole country.

“ Captain Wade, since his appointment at
“ Lodiana, has ever been solicitous to omit
“ nothing which was calculated to augment and
“ strengthen the feeling of unanimity between
“ the two powers.

“ The Right Honourable Lord William Ben-
“ tinck, the present Governor-general, having
“ arrived some time since at Simla, I took the
“ opportunity of deputing respectable and con-
“ fidential officers, in company with Captain
“ Wade, on a complimentary mission to his
“ Lordship, with a letter enquiring after his
“ health. These officers, after having had the
“ honour of an interview, were dismissed by his
“ Lordship with marks of great distinction and
“ honour. On their return, they related to me
“ the particulars of the gracious reception they
“ had met with, the excellent qualities of his
“ Lordship, and also the sentiments of friendship
“ and regard which he had expressed towards
“ this state. These circumstances were very
“ gratifying to my feelings. Through the fa-
“ vour of the Almighty, the present Governor-

“ general is, in every respect, disposed, like the
“ Earl of Amherst, to elevate and maintain the
“ standard of harmony and concord subsisting
“ between the two Governments ; nay, from his
“ excellent qualities, I am disposed to cherish
“ the hope that he will be even more attentive
“ to this subject than his predecessor. Mr.
“ Burnes and Mr. John Leckie, before men-
“ tioned as the bearers of the presents from his
“ Majesty, have extremely gratified me with
“ their friendly and agreeable conversation. The
“ mark of kindness and attention on the part of
“ the British Government, evinced by the de-
“ putation of these officers, has increased my
“ friendship and regard for it a hundredfold ; a
“ circumstance which, having become known
“ throughout the country, has occasioned great
“ satisfaction and pleasure to the friends and
“ wellwishers of both states, and a proportionate
“ regret in the hearts of their enemies. All
“ these particulars I hope you will bring to the
“ notice of his gracious Majesty.

“ I am confident, that, through the favour of
“ God, our friendship and attachment, which
“ are evident as the noonday sun, will always
“ continue firm, and be daily increased under
“ the auspices of his Majesty.

“ I have dismissed Mr. Burnes and Mr.
“ John Leckie with this friendly letter in

“reply to your Excellency’s, and hope that
 “these officers will, after their safe arrival at
 “their destination, fully communicate to you
 “the sentiments of regard and esteem which I
 “entertain for your Excellency. In conclusion,
 “I trust that, knowing me always to be anxious
 “to receive the happy intelligence of the health
 “and prosperity of his Majesty, and also of your
 “own, your Excellency will continue to gratify
 “me by the transmission of letters, both from
 “the King and from yourself.”

(*True translation.*)

(Signed) E. RAVENSHAW,
 Depy. Pol. Secretary.

On presenting this letter his Highness embraced me; and begged I would convey his high sentiments of regard to the Governor-general of India, I then took leave of Maharaja Runjeet Sing, and quitted his capital of Lahore the same evening in prosecution of my journey to Simla, on the Himalaya Mountains, where I had been summoned to give an account of my mission to Lord William Bentinck, then residing in that part of India.

Departure
from La-
hore.

We reached Umritsir, the holy city of the Seiks, on the following morning, — a distance of thirty miles. The intervening country, called Manja, is richly cultivated. The great canal, or

Umritsir;
its temple.

“nuhr,” which was cut from the Ravee by one of the Emperors of Hindostan, and brings the water for a distance of eighty miles, passes by Umritsir, and runs parallel with the Lahore road. It is very shallow, and sometimes does not exceed a width of eight feet : small boats still navigate it. We halted a day at Umritsir, to view the rites of Seik holiness ; and our curiosity was amply gratified. In the evening we were conducted by the chief men of the city to the national temple. It stands in the centre of a lake, and is a handsome building covered with burnished gold. After making the circuit of it, we entered, and made an offering to the “Grinth Sahib,” or holy book, which lay open before a priest, who fanned it with the tail of a Tibet cow, to keep away impurity, and to add to its consequence. When we were seated, a Seik arose and addressed the assembled multitude ; he invoked Gooroo Govind Sing, and every one joined hands ; — he went on to say, that all which the Seiks enjoyed on earth was from the Gooroo’s bounty ; and that the strangers now present had come from a great distance, and brought presents from the King of England, to cement friendship, and now appeared in this temple with an offering of 250 rupees. The money was then placed on the Grinth, and a universal shout of “Wagroojee ka futtih!” closed

the oration. We were then clad in Cashmere shawls ; and, before departing, I begged the orator to declare our desire for a continuance of friendship with the Seik nation, which brought a second shout of “ Wagroojee ka futtih ! ” “ Khal-sajee ka futtih ! ” May the Seik religion prosper ! From the great temple, we were taken to the Acali boonga, or house of the Immortals, and made a similar offering. We were not allowed to enter this spot, for the Acalis or Nihungs are a wrong-headed set of fanatics, not to be trusted. In reply to the offering, the priest sent us some sugar. The Acalis are clothed in turbans of blue cloth, which run into a peak : on this they carry several round pieces of iron, weapons of defence, which are used like the quoit. These bigots are constantly molesting the community by abuse and insult, or even violence ; a week does not pass in the Punjab without a life being lost : but Runjeet suppresses their excesses with a firm and determined hand, though they form a portion of the establishment in a religion of which he himself is a strict observer. He has attached some of the greatest offenders to his battalions, and banished others. Our conductor, Desa Sing Majeetia, father of our Mihmandar, a Seik of the confederacy, and a kind old man, was very solicitous about our safety, and led us by the hand, which he

grasped firmly, through the assembled crowd. From the temple we made the tour of Umritsir, which is a larger city than Lahore. This place is the great emporium of commerce between India and Cabool. The traders are chiefly Hindoos, before whose door one wonders at the utility of large blocks of red rock salt being placed, till informed that they are for the use of the sacred city cows, who lick and relish them. In our way home we visited the Ram-bagh, the favourite residence of the Maharaja when at Umritsir. His passion for military works also shows itself here, and he has surrounded a pleasure garden by a massy mound of mud, which he is now strengthening by a ditch.

Beas or
Hyphasis.

At a distance of twenty-three miles from Umritsir, we came on the Beas or Hyphasis of Alexander. The country is varied by trees, but not rich, and the soil is gravelly. On the 21st we crossed the Beas, at Julalabad, where it was swollen to a mile in width from rain. Its current exceeded in rapidity five miles an hour; we were nearly two hours in crossing, and landed about two miles below the point from which we started. The greatest depth was eighteen feet. The boats used in this river are mere rafts with a prow; they bend frightfully, and are very unsafe; yet elephants, horses, cattle, and guns are conveyed across on them. We passed in safety, but

an accident, which might have proved serious, befel us in one of the small channels of this river. It was about thirty yards wide, and eighteen feet deep, and we attempted the passage on an elephant. No sooner had the animal got out of his depth, than he rolled over, and precipitated Mr. Leckie and myself head-foremost into the water, wheeling round at the same time to gain the bank he had quitted; Dr. Murray alone retained his seat: but we were not long in regaining terra firma, without any other inconvenience than a ducking. We did not again attempt the passage on an elephant, but crossed on inflated buffalo skins supporting a framework.

Our halting place was at Kuppertulla, ten miles from the Beas, the estate of Futtih Sing Aloowala, one of the Seik chiefs, who was present with Lord Lake's army in 1805, when encamped in this vicinity. He is yet a young man. He received us with great respect and kindness, and sent his two sons to meet us as we approached. He came himself in the evening on a visit, and on the following day, when we returned it, he gave us a grand fête in his garden house, which was illuminated. The display of fireworks was varied, and we viewed it with advantage from a terrace. Futtih Sing is the person whom Sir John Malcolm describes in his "Sketch of the

Kupper-
tulla.
Seik Chief.

Fête.

Seiks" as requiring his dram, and years have not diminished his taste for liquor. Immediately we were seated he produced his bottle, drank freely himself, and pressed it much upon us; it was too potent for an Englishman, but he assured us, that whatever quantity we drank, it would never occasion thirst. We filled a bumper to the health of the Sirdar and his family, and were about to withdraw, when he produced most expensive presents, which could not in any way be refused; he gave me a string of pearls, and some other jewels, with a sword, a horse, and several shawls. Futtih Sing is an uncouth looking person, but he has the manners of a soldier. His income amounts to about four lacs of rupees annually, and he lives up to it, having a strong passion for house building. Besides a board of works in two of his gardens, he was now constructing a house in the English style, but has sensibly added a suite of rooms under ground for the hot season. When we left Futtih Sing, he urgently requested that we would deliver his sincere sentiments of regard to his old friend Sir John Malcolm.

Doab of
the Sutlege.

We made three marches from Kuppertulla to Fulour, on the banks of the Sutlege, a distance of thirty-six miles, passing the towns of Jullinder and Jumsheer. The former place is large, and was at one time inhabited by Afghans. It is

surrounded by a brick wall, and the streets are paved with the same material. Jullinder gives its name to the "Doab," or country between the Beas and Sutlege, while the other Doabs are named by compound words, formed by contracting the names of the rivers. Between the Chenab and Behut, we have the Chenut; between the Ravee and Chenab, the Reechna; and between the Beas and Ravee, the Barree. From Jullinder to the banks of the Sutlege, the country is highly cultivated and well peopled. All the villages are surrounded by mud walls, and many of them have ditches to bespeak the once unsettled state of this land. The houses are constructed of wood, with flat roofs covered over by mud, and have a hovel-like appearance.

The town of Fulour, on the banks of the Sut- Fulour.
lege, is the frontier post of the Lahore Chief, and here we left our escort and Seik friends, who had accompanied us from Mooltan. We distributed cloths to the commissioned and non-commissioned officers, and a sum of 1000 rupees among the men, which gratified all parties. The Maharaja continued his munificence to the last, and, before crossing the Sutlege, he had sent us no less than 24,000 rupees in cash, though we had declined to receive the sum of 700 rupees, which had been fixed for our daily allowance after reaching Lahore.

Antiqui-
ties.

Before I finally quit the Punjab, I must not omit a few particulars regarding its antiquities, which must ever attract attention. It seems certain, that Alexander the Great visited Lahore, and to this day the remains of a city answering to Singala, with a lake in the vicinity, are to be seen S. E. of the capital. The tope of Manikyala, first described by Mr. Elphinstone, and lately examined by M. Ventura, has excited considerable interest in the East. The French gentlemen were of opinion, that these remains are of an older date than the expedition of Alexander, for the coins have a figure not unlike Neptune's trident, which is to be seen on the stones at Persepolis. In my progress through the Punjab, I was not successful in procuring a coin of Alexander, nor any other than the Bactrian one which I have described; nor have any of the French gentlemen, with all their opportunities, been so fortunate. I am happy, however, in being able to state the existence of two other buildings like the "Tope" of Manikyala, which have been lately discovered among the mountains, westward of the Indus, in the country of the Eusoofzyes. The opening of these may throw light on the interesting subject of Punjab antiquities.* By the natives of this country, the most ancient place is considered to be Seeal-

* My journey to Bokhara made me better acquainted with these topes, as has already appeared in Vol. I.

cote, which lies upwards of forty miles north of Lahore. It is said to be mentioned in the Persian Sikunder Namu.

At noon, on the 26th of August, we left Fulour and marched to Lodiana, crossing the river Sutlege, or Hesudrus of antiquity. It is yet called Shittoodur or the Hundred Rivers by the natives, from the number of channels in which it divides itself. Where we passed, its breadth did not exceed 700 yards, though it had been swollen two days before our arrival. The greatest depth of soundings was eighteen feet, but the average was twelve. It is a less rapid river than the Beas. The waters of the Sutlege are colder than those of any of the Punjab rivers, probably from its great length of course, and running so far among snowy mountains. This river is variable in its channel, and often deserts one bank for the other. The country between it and the British Cantonment of Lodiana, is intersected by nullas, one of which, that runs past the camp, formed the bed of the Sutlege fifty years ago. This river is generally fordable after November. Lord Lake's army crossed it in 1805, two miles above Lodiana; but the fords vary, and the watermen look for them annually before people attempt to cross, as there are many quicksands. When the Beas falls into the Sutlege, the united stream,

Cross the
Sutlege.

called Garra, is no longer fordable. The boats of the Sutlege are of the same description as those on the Beas: there are seventeen of them at the Fulour ferry. The country between the Sutlege and Lodiana is very low, which I observed to be a characteristic of the left bank of this river, till it meets the mountains. One would expect to find this depressed tract of ground alluvial, but it is sandy.

Exiled
Kings of
Cabool.

At Lodiana, we met two individuals, who have exercised an influence on the Eastern world, now pensioners of the British, the ex-Kings of Cabool, Shah Zuman, and Shah Shoojaool-Moolk. The ceremonial of our introduction to Shah Shooja corresponded nearly with that described by Mr. Elphinstone; for, in his exile, this fallen monarch has not relinquished the forms of royalty. The officers of his court still appear in the same fanciful caps, and on a signal given in Turkish, (*ghachan*, begone,) the guards run out of the presence, making a noise with their high-heeled boots. The person of the Shah himself has been so correctly described, that I have little to say on that subject. In his misfortunes, he retains the same dignity and prepossessing demeanour as when king. We found him seated on a chair in a shady part of his garden, and stood during the interview. He has become somewhat corpulent, and his ex-

pression is melancholy ; but he talked much, and with great affability. He made many enquiries regarding Sinde, and the countries on the Indus, and said, that “ he had rebuked the Ameers for “ their suspicion and jealousy of our intentions in “ coming to Lahore. Had I but my kingdom,” continued he, “ how glad should I be to see an “ Englishman at Cabool, and to open the road “ between Europe and India.” The Shah then touched upon his own affairs, and spoke with ardent expectations of being soon able to retrieve his fortunes. In reply to one of his questions, I informed him that he had many well-wishers in Sinde. “ Ah !” said he, “ these sort of people “ are as bad as enemies ; they profess strong “ friendship and allegiance, but they render me “ no assistance. They forget that I have a “ claim on them for two crores of rupees, the “ arrears of tribute.”

Shah Shooja was plainly dressed in a tunic of pink gauze, with a green velvet cap, something like a coronet, from which a few emeralds were suspended. There is much room for reflection on the vicissitudes of human life while visiting such a person. From what I learn, I do not believe the Shah possesses sufficient energy to seat himself on the throne of Cabool ; and that if he did regain it, he has not the tact to discharge the duties of so difficult a situation.

Reflec-
tions.

Shah
Zuman.

The brother of Shah Shooja, Shah Zuman, is an object of great compassion, from his age, appearance, and want of sight. We also visited him, and found him seated in a hall with but one attendant, who announced our being present, when the Shah looked up and bade us "Welcome." He is stone blind, and cannot distinguish day from night; he was as talkative as his brother, and lamented that he could not pass the remainder of his days in his native land, where the heat was less oppressive.

Shah Zuman has lately sunk into a zealot: he passes the greater part of his time in listening to the Koran and its commentaries. Poor man, he is fortunate in deriving consolation from any source. When taking leave, Shah Zuman begged I would visit him before quitting Lodiana, as he was pleased at meeting a stranger. I did not fail to comply with his wishes, and saw him alone. I had thought that his age and misfortunes made him indifferent to all objects of political interest; but he asked me, in a most piteous manner, if I could not intercede with the Governor-general in behalf of his brother, and rescue him from his present exile. I assured him of the sympathy of our government, and said, that his brother should look to Sind and the other provinces of the Dooranee empire for support; but he shook his head, and

said the case was hopeless. After a short silence, the Shah told me that he had inflammation in the eyes, and begged I would look at them. He has suffered from this ever since his brother caused him to be blinded with a lancet. As he has advanced in years, the organ seems to have undergone a great change, and the black part of the eye has almost disappeared. It is impossible to look upon Shah Zuman without feelings of the purest pity; and, while in his presence, it is difficult to believe we behold that king, whose name, in the end of last century, shook Central Asia, and carried dread and terror along with it throughout our Indian possessions. Infirm, blind, and exiled, he now lives on the bounty of the British Government.

After a ten days' recreation at Lodiana, where we mingled once more with our countrymen, we prosecuted our journey to Simla, on the Himalaya mountains, a distance of about 100 miles, which we reached in the course of a few days. We here beheld a scene of natural sublimity and beauty, that far surpassed the glittering court which we had lately left: — but my narrative must here terminate. At Simla we had the honour of meeting the Right Honourable Lord William Bentinck, the Governor-general of India; and his Lordship evinced his satisfaction at the result of our mission, by entering at once into negoti-

*Journey to
the Hima-
laya.*

ations for laying open the navigation of the Indus to the commerce of Britain, a measure of enlightened policy, considered both commercially and politically. I had the honour of receiving the following acknowledgment of my endeavours to elucidate the geography of that river, and the condition of the princes and people who occupy its banks.

Conclu-
sion.

“ Delhi, 6 December, 1831.

“ Political Department.

“ TO LIEUT. ALEXANDER BURNES,
&c. &c. &c.

“ Sir,

“ I am directed by the Right Honourable the
“ Governor-general to acknowledge the receipt
“ of your several letters, forwarding a memoir
“ on the Indus, and a narrative of your journey
“ to Lahore.

“ 2. The first copy of your map of the Indus
“ has also just reached his Lordship, which com-
“ pletes the information collected during your
“ mission to Lahore, in charge of the presents
“ from the late King of England to Maharaja
“ Runjeet Sing.

“ 3. The Governor-general, having perused
“ and attentively considered all these documents,
“ desires me to convey to you his high appro-
“ bation of the manner in which you have ac-

“ quitted yourself of the important duty assigned
“ to you, and his acknowledgments for the full
“ and satisfactory details furnished on all the
“ points in which it was the desire of government
“ to obtain information.

“ 4. Your intercourse with the chiefs of Sindé,
“ and the other Sirdars and persons with whom
“ you were brought into contact in the course
“ of the voyage up the Indus, appears to the
“ Governor-general to have been conducted with
“ extreme prudence and discretion, so as to
“ have left a favourable impression on all classes,
“ and to have advanced every possible object,
“ immediate, as connected with your mission,
“ as well as prospective ; for, while your com-
“ munications with them were calculated to
“ elicit full information as to their hopes and
“ wishes, you most judiciously avoided the as-
“ sumption of any political character that might
“ lead to the encouragement of false and ex-
“ travagant expectations, or involve you in any
“ of the passing intrigues. The whole of your
“ conduct and correspondence with the chiefs
“ of the countries you passed through in your
“ journey, has the Governor-general’s entire
“ and unqualified approbation.

“ 5. In like manner, his Lordship considers
“ you to be entitled to commendation for the
“ extent of geographical and general information

“ collected in the voyage, and for the caution
“ used in procuring it, no less than for the per-
“ spicuous and complete form in which the re-
“ sults have been submitted for record and con-
“ sideration. The map prepared by you forms
“ an addition to the geography of India of the
“ first utility and importance, and cannot fail to
“ procure for your labours a high place in this
“ department of science.

“ 6. The result of your voyage in the dif-
“ ferent reports, memoirs, and maps above ac-
“ knowledged, will be brought without delay to
“ the notice of the authorities in England, under
“ whose orders the mission was, as you are aware,
“ undertaken. His Lordship doubts not that
“ they will unite with him in commending the
“ zeal, diligence, and intelligence displayed by
“ you in the execution of this service, and will
“ express their satisfaction at the manner in which
“ their views have been accomplished, and the
“ objects contemplated in the mission to Lahore
“ fully and completely attained.

“ I have the honour to be, &c.

(Signed) “ H. T. PRINSEP,
“ Secretary to the Governor-general.”

A
MEMOIR ON THE INDUS,
AND
ITS TRIBUTARY RIVERS
IN
THE PUNJAB.

NOTICE

REGARDING

THE MAP OF THE INDUS.

A NEW map of the Indus and Punjab Rivers from the sea to Lahore seems to require some notice explanatory of its construction, and I have to offer the following observations on that subject : —

The River Indus, from the southern direction in which it flows in its progress to the ocean, presents few difficulties to the surveyor, since an observation of latitude serves to fix the daily progress in the voyage, and its comparatively straight course admits of easy delineation. The map rests on a series of observations by the stars. I should have preferred altitudes of the sun ; but, with a people so suspicious as we encountered, it was impossible to use an instrument in daylight, and I should have required to halt the fleet twice to procure equal altitudes, since the sun was south of the equator during the voyage. Many of the large places, such as Tatta, Sehwan, Ooch, Mooltan, &c., where we necessarily halted, have been laid down from a mean of eight or ten stellar observations.

The longitude and general delineations in the curvature of the river rest on a minute protraction of its turnings, observed with care every half hour, and some-

times oftener, with the approved compass by Schmalcalder. The attention given to this important portion of the undertaking may be imagined, when I state that my field books exhibit, on an average, twenty bearings each day from sunrise to sunset. I was early enabled to rate the progress of the boats through the water, by timing them on a measured line along the bank, and apportioned the distance to the hours and minutes accordingly. We could advance, I found, by tracking, or being pulled by men, at one mile and a half an hour; by gentle and favourable breezes at two miles, and by violent winds at three miles an hour; while any great excess or deficiency was pointed out by the latitude of the halting place.

The base on which the work rests, is the towns of Mandivee and Curachee: the one a seaport in Cutch, and the point from which the mission started; the other a harbour in sight of the western mouth of the Indus, which we saw before entering the river. Mandivee stands in the latitude of $22^{\circ} 50'$, and Curachee in $24^{\circ} 56'$ north; while their longitudes are respectively in $69^{\circ} 34'$, and $67^{\circ} 19'$ east, as fixed, in 1809, from the chronometers of the Sind mission by Captain Maxfield.

Assuming these points as correct, the line of coast intermediate to them has been laid down from my own surveys in Cutch; while that of Sind rests on observations of the sun's altitude at noon and the boats' daily progress, determined by heaving the log hourly. We sailed only during the day, and at all times along shore, often in a small boat, and were attended by six or eight pilots, who had passed their lives in the navigation of these parts.

The great difference in the topography of the mouths of the Indus, from what is shown in all other maps,

will no doubt arrest attention; but it is to be remarked, that I call in question no former survey, since the river has been hitherto laid down in this part of its course from *native information*; and I can bear testimony to the correctness of such portions of the Indus as were actually traversed by the mission of 1809. From the jealousy of the Government of Sind, we had to pass up and down the coast no less than five times, which gave ample opportunities to observe it; and I have a strong fact to adduce in verification of the chart as it now exists. On the third voyage we ran down so low as the latitude of $20^{\circ} 30' N.$, and were out of sight of land for six days. At noon, on the last day (17th of March), while standing on a due northerly course, I found our latitude to be $23^{\circ} 50'$, or a few miles below that mouth of the river which I had resolved to enter. I immediately desired the pilots to steer a north-easterly course for the land. We closed with it at sunset, a couple of miles above Hujamree, the very mouth of the Indus I wished to make. At daylight we had had no soundings in fifty fathoms, at seven A.M. we had bottom at forty-two fathoms, and at eleven in thirty-four. By two in the afternoon we were in twenty-one fathoms, and at dusk anchored in twelve feet of water, off Reechel, having sighted the land at half past four.

In delineating the Delta of the Indus below Tatta, I have not only had the advantage of sailing by a branch to that city, but approached it on land by one route, and returned by another. I also ascended the Pittee, or western mouth of the Indus, for thirty miles. The opposition experienced from the Sind Government gave rise to these variations of route: they long tried to impede our progress; but the result of their vacillation

has happily added to our knowledge of their country, in a degree which the most sanguine could not have anticipated. In addition to my own track, I have added that of the Sinde mission, from Curachee to Hydrabad, and thence to Lueput in Cutch. My own surveys in Cutch, which extend high up the Koree, or eastern branch of the Indus, together with every information, compel me to place the Goonee or Phurraun River (which is the name for the Koree above Ali bunder), in a more westerly longitude than in the maps hitherto published. Sindree and Ali bunder lie north of Nurra in Cutch, so that the river cannot extend so far into the desert as has been represented.

From Hydrabad upwards, and, I may add, in all parts of the map, the different towns rest on the latitudes as determined by the sextant. Most of them are in a higher parallel than in the maps, but it was satisfactory to find, on reaching Ooch, that the longitude of that place, as taken from my own protraction, coincides pretty well with that which has been assigned to it by Mr. Elphinstone's surveyors, who must have fixed it from Bhawulpoor. This was not the case with Bukkur; but, as the latitude of that place was twenty-two minutes below the true parallel, I have reason to be satisfied with the result above stated. I likewise found that the Indus receives the Punjab rivers at Mittun, in the latitude of $28^{\circ} 55'$, instead of $28^{\circ} 20'$ north, as given in the map of the Cabool mission: but no one can examine that document without acknowledging the unwearied zeal of its constructor, and wondering that he erred so little when he visited few of the places, and had his information from such sources.

The Punjab rivers have been laid down on the same principle as the Indus. The Chenab (Acesines), which

has been erroneously styled Punjnud, after it has gathered the other rivers, is very direct in its course; but the Ravee (Hydräotes), on the other hand, is most tortuous, and appears in its present shape after incredible labour for twenty days spent in its navigation. The latitude of its junction with the Chenab, and that of the city of Lahore, which stands in $31^{\circ} 35' 30''$ north, and in $70^{\circ} 20'$ east longitude, have materially assisted me in the task. I have also placed the confluence of the Jelum, or Behut (Hydaspes), with the Chenab, twelve miles above the latitude in which it has hitherto stood. The survey eastward terminates on the left bank of the Sutledge (Hesudrus), with the British cantonment of Lodiana, which I find stands in $30^{\circ} 55' 30''$ north latitude. I have used the longitude of the latest and best map, and placed it in $75^{\circ} 54'$ east.

With the Indus and Punjab Rivers, I have embodied a survey of the Jaysulmeer country, which was finished in the year 1830, when I visited Southern Rajpootana with Lieut. James Holland. The province of Cutch, with the configuration of the Run, rests on my own surveys made in the years 1825, 1826, 1827, and 1828.*

* Instead of giving separate maps of the Indus and Central Asia, I have now combined the whole of the geographical matter in one map, as has already been explained.

MEMOIR OF THE INDUS.

CHAPTER I.

A GENERAL VIEW OF THE INDUS.

THERE is an uninterrupted navigation from the sea to Lahore. The distance, by the course of the river, amounts to about a thousand British miles : the following papers detail its practicability with minuteness, but not more so, I trust, than the great importance of the subject deserves. They also describe the state of the countries and people.

Inland
navigation
to Lahore.

The Indus, when joined by the Punjab rivers, never shallows, in the dry season, to less than fifteen feet, and seldom preserves so great a breadth as half a mile. The Chenab, or Acesines, has a medium depth of twelve feet, and the Rā ee, or Hydrāotes, is about half the size of that river. These are the minima of soundings on the voyage ; but the usual depth of the three rivers cannot be rated at less than four, three, and two fathoms. The soundings of each day's voyage are shown by the figures on the map.*

Depth of
water.

* These have been necessarily omitted in the reduced map.

Boats.

This extensive inland navigation, open as I have stated it to be, can *only* be considered traversable to the boats of the country, which are flat bottomed, and do not draw more than four feet of water, when heavily laden. The largest of these carry about seventy-five tons English : science and capital might improve the build of these vessels ; but in extending our commerce, or in setting on foot a flotilla, the present model would ever be found most convenient. Vessels of a sharp build are liable to upset when they run aground on the sand-banks. Steam-boats could ply, if constructed after the manner of the country, but no vessel with a keel could be safely navigated.

Period of a voyage to Lahore.

The voyage from the sea to Lahore occupied exactly sixty days ; but the season was most favourable, as the south-westerly winds had set in, while the stronger inundations of the periodical swell had not commenced. We reached Mooltan on the fortieth day, and the remaining time was expended in navigating the Ravee, which is a most crooked river. The boats sailed from sunrise to sunset, and, when the wind was unfavourable, were dragged by ropes through the water.

Steam most available for the Indus.

There are no rocks or rapids to obstruct the ascent, and the current does not exceed two miles and a half an hour. Our daily progress

sometimes averaged twenty miles, by the course of the river; for a vessel can be haled against the current at the rate of one mile and a half an hour. With light breezes we advanced two miles an hour, and in strong gales we could stem the river at the rate of three miles. Steam would obviate the inconveniences of this slow and tedious navigation; and I do not doubt but Mooltan might be reached in ten, instead of forty days. From that city a commercial communication could best be opened with the neighbouring countries.

A boat may drop down from Lahore to the sea in fifteen days, as follows:—to Mooltan in six, to Bukkur in four, to Hydrabad in three, and to the sea-ports in two. This is, of course, the very quickest period of descent; and I may add, that it has never been of late tried, for there is no trade between Sinde and the Punjab by water.

Return
voyage.

There are political obstacles to using the Indus as a channel of commerce. The people and princes are ignorant and barbarous: the former plunder the trader, and the latter over-tax the merchant, so that goods are sent by land, and by circuitous routes: this absence of trade arises from no physical obstacles, and is to be chiefly traced to the erroneous policy of the Sinde government. There are about 700 boats

Political
obstacles to
trading on
the Indus.

between the sea and Lahore; and this number suffices for ferrying, and all other purposes.

Military
importance
of the
Indus.

The defence of the Indus, the grand boundary of British India on the West, is nowise affected by these trifling impediments, and we can command its navigation without obstruction from both Cutch and the Sutledge. The military advantages of the Indus are great: it is navigable for a fleet from Attok to the sea. The insulated fortress of Bukkur is a most important position.

CHAP. II.

A COMPARISON OF THE INDUS AND GANGES.

I HAVE recorded with care and attention the information which I have collected regarding the Indus and its tributaries; yet the magnitude of that river must be decided by a comparison with the other great rivers of the world. An European, in the East, may appropriately narrow his field, and confine such a comparison to its great twin river, the Ganges, which, with the Indus, folds, as it were, in the embrace our mighty empire of British India. At this time, too, in a publication which has appeared at Calcutta, by Mr. G. A. Prinsep, regarding the introduction of steam navigation into India, we have late and valuable matter, both of an interesting and scientific nature, regarding the peculiarities of the Ganges; which, with the previous papers of Rennell and Colebrooke, afford very precise information regarding that river. I have ventured, therefore, however incompetent, to lay down the observations that have occurred to me regarding the

Indus, that the requisite comparison might be instituted.

The Ganges and Indus, rising in the same mountains, traverse, with an unequal length of course, the same latitudes : both rivers, though nearly excluded from the tropics, are yet subject to be annually flooded at a stated and the same period. The quantity of water, therefore, which these rivers respectively discharge, will determine their relative size ; and we shall afterwards consider ~~the slope~~ or fall by which they descend to the ocean. Sicriguli, on the Ganges, and Tatta, ~~on the Indus~~, seem to be the preferable sites for drawing a comparison, since both places are situated at a point *before* the rivers have subdivided to form a delta, and *after* they have each received the whole of their tributary streams. The Indus certainly throws off two branches above Tatta, the Fulailee and Pin-yaree ; but they are only considerable rivers in the rainy season.

It appears, then, from Mr. G. A. Prinsep's essay, that in the month of April the Ganges discharges, at Sicriguli, about 21,500 cubic feet of water in a second. The average breadth of the river at that place is given at 5000 feet, which is also the velocity in a second of time ; while its average depth does not exceed three feet. That in this result we form a pretty correct estimate of the magnitude of the Ganges, is

further proved by the state of the river at Benares in the same month (April), where, though contracted to a breadth of 1400 feet, the depth exceeds thirty-four feet, and the discharge amounts to 20,000 cubic feet per second, which differs in but a trifling degree from that at Sicriguli.

In the middle of April, I found the Indus at Tatta to have a breadth of 670 yards, and to be running with a velocity of two miles and a half an hour. It happens that the banks are steep on both sides of the river in this part of its course; so that the soundings, which amount to fifteen feet, are regular from shore to shore, if we except a few yards on either side, where the water is still. This data would give a discharge of 110,500 cubic feet per second; but by Buat's equations for the diminished velocity of the stream near the bed, compared with that of the surface, it would be decreased to 93,465 cubic feet. Some further deduction should be made for the diminished depth towards the shores; and 80,000 cubic feet per second may be taken as a fair rate of discharge of the Indus in the month of April.* It is a source of regret to me

* In this part of my subject, I have to express my fullest acknowledgments to Mr. James Prinsep, Secretary to the Asiatic Society of Calcutta, who has kindly afforded me his valuable assistance.

that I am unable to extend my observations to the river during the rainy season ; but I had not an opportunity of seeing it at that period, and do not desire to place opinion in opposition to fact. I may mention, however, that at Sehwan, where the Indus is 500 yards wide, and thirty-six feet deep, and sweeping with great velocity the base of a rocky buttress that juts in upon the stream, there is a mark on the precipice which indicates a rise of twelve feet during the inundation. This gives a depth of eight fathoms to this part of the Indus in the rainy season. If I could add the increase of width on as sound data as I have given the perpendicular rise or depth of water, we should be able to determine the ratio between its discharge at the opposite seasons ; but I have only the vague testimony of the natives to guide me, and dismiss the subject.

From what has been above stated, it will be seen that the Indus, in discharging the enormous volume of 80,000 cubic feet of water in a second, exceeds by *four times* the size of the Ganges in the dry season, and nearly equals the great American river, the Mississippi. The much greater length of course in the Indus and its tributaries, among towering and snowy mountains near its source, that must always contribute vast quantities of water, might have prepared us

for the result ; and it is not extraordinary, when we reflect on the wide area embraced by some of these minor rivers, and the lofty and elevated position from which they take their rise : the Sutledge, in particular, flows from the sacred Lake of Mansurour, in Tibet, 17,000 feet above the sea. The Indus traverses, too, a comparatively barren and deserted country, thinly peopled and poorly cultivated ; while the Ganges expends its waters in irrigation, and blesses the inhabitants of its banks with rich and exuberant crops. The Indus, even in the season of inundation, is confined to its bed by steeper and more consistent banks than the other river ; and, as I have stated, seldom exceeds half a mile in width : the Ganges, on the other hand, is described as an inland sea in some parts of its course ; so that, at times, the one bank is scarcely visible from the other, — a circumstance which must greatly increase the evaporation. The arid and sandy nature of the countries that border the Indus soon swallow up the overflowing waters, and make the river more speedily retire to its bed. Moreover, the Ganges and its subsidiary rivers derive their supply from the southern face of the great Himalaya ; while the Indus receives the torrents of either side of that massy chain, and is further swollen by the showers of Cabool and the rains and snow of Chinese Tartary. Its

waters are augmented long before the rainy season has arrived ; and, when we look at the distant source of the river, to what cause can we attribute this early inundation but to melting snow and ice ?

The slope on which the Indus descends to the ocean would appear to be gentle, like that of most great rivers. The average rate of its current does not exceed two miles and a half an hour ; while the whole of the Punjab rivers, which we navigated on the voyage at Lahore, were found to be one full mile in excess of the Indus. We readily account for this increased velocity by their proximity to the mountains ; and it will serve as a guide in estimating the fall of the river. The city of Lahore stands at a distance of about 1000 British miles from the sea, by the course of the river ; and I am indebted to Dr. J. G. Gerard, for a series of barometrical observations, made some years ago at Umritsir, a city about thirty miles eastward of Lahore.

The mean of eighteen of these observations gives us the height of the barometer at					-
	-	-	-	-	28,861·3
The corresponding observations at Calcutta give					-
	-	-	-	-	29,711·5
Making a difference of					-
					<hr/> 850·2 <hr/>

I am informed that the height of the instrument registered in Calcutta may be twenty-five feet above the level of the sea ; and as the city of Umritsir is about the same level as Lahore (since both stand on the plains of the Punjab), it must have an elevation of about 900 feet from the sea.

Having now stated the sum of our knowledge regarding this subject, it remains to be considered in what, and how great a proportion, the slope is to be distributed among the rivers from Lahore downwards. By a comparison with the Ganges in Rennell's work, and the late treatise to which I have alluded, and assisted by the same scientific gentleman, to whom I have before expressed my obligations, we cannot give a greater fall downwards from Mittun, where the Indus receives the Punjab rivers, than six, or perhaps five, inches per mile : nor can we allow more than one fourth of 900 feet as the height of that place above the level of the sea ; for the river has not increased here in velocity of current, though we have neared the mountains. Mittun is half way to Lahore, about 500 miles from the sea, and nearly 220 feet above it. The remaining 680 feet we may fairly apportion to the Punjab rivers, from their greater rapidity of course ; which would give them a fall of twelve inches per mile.

In these facts, we have additional proof of the greater bulk of the Indus, as compared with the Ganges; when at the lowest, it retains a velocity of two and a half miles, with a medial depth of fifteen feet, and though running on as great, if not a greater slope than that river, never empties itself in an equal degree, though much more straight in its course. The Indus has none of those ledges, which have been lately discovered as a peculiarity of the Ganges, and which are described in Mr. Prinsep's work as "making the bed of that river consist of a series of pools, separated by shallows or sand-bars, at the crossing of every reach." Were the Indus as scantily supplied with water as the Ganges, we should, doubtless, find a similar state of things; and, though the bed of the one river would appear to far exceed in magnitude that of the other, we find the Ganges partaking much of the nature of a hill-torrent, overflowing at one season, insignificant at another; while the Indus rolls on throughout the year, in one majestic body, to the Ocean.

Before bringing these remarks on the Indus to a close, I wish to add a few words regarding the effect of the tide on the two rivers. In the Ganges it runs considerably above Calcutta, while no impression of it is perceptible in the Indus twenty-five miles below Tatta, or about

seventy-five miles from the sea. We are either to attribute this occurrence to the greater column of water resisting the approach of the sea, “ whose vanquished tide, recoiling from the “ shock, yields to the liquid weight ;” or to the descent of the delta of the one river being greater than that of the other. The tide in the Indus certainly runs off with incredible velocity, which increases as we near the sea. It would appear that the greatest mean rise of tide in the Ganges is twelve feet: I found that of the Indus to be only nine feet at full moon ; but I had, of course, no opportunity of determining the *mean* rise of the tide as in the Ganges. The tides of Western India are known to exceed those in the Bay of Bengal, as the construction of docks in Bombay testifies ; and I should be disposed to consider the rise at the mouths of the Indus and Ganges to be much the same. Both rivers, from the direction they fall into the ocean, must be alike subject to an extraordinary rise of tide from gales and winds ; and, with respect to the whole coast of Sind, the south-west monsoon blows so violently, even in March, as to break the water at a depth of three or four fathoms from the land, and long before its depressed shore is visible to the navigator.

CHAP. III.

ON SINDE.

Sinde ; its
extent.

THE first territory which we meet in ascending the Indus is Sinde. The subversion of the Cabool monarchy has greatly raised the political importance of this country ; and, while it has freed the rulers of it from the payment of a yearly tribute, has enabled them to extend widely the limits of their once circumscribed dominion. The principality is at present in the zenith of its power, and comprises no less than 100,000 square miles, extending from the longitude of 69° to 71° east, and from the latitude of 23° to 29° north. The Indian Ocean washes it on the south, and a diagonal line of 400 miles is terminated a short distance below the junction of the waters of the Punjab with the Indus. The eastern portion of this fine territory is sterile and unproductive ; but the Indus fertilises its banks by the periodical swell, and the waters are conducted by canals far beyond the limits of inundation.

Its chiefs
and re-
venue.

The territory is divided among three different branches of the Belooche tribe of Talpoor, who are nearly independent of one another. The

principal family resides at Hyderabad, at the head of which is Meer Moorad Ali Khan, and, since the death of his three elder brothers, its sole representative.* The next family of importance consists of the descendants of Meer Sohrab Khan of Khyrpoor, whose son, Meer Roostum Khan, is the reigning Ameer, and holds the fortress of Bukkur, with the northern portion of Sinde. The third family, descended of Meer Thara Khan, at the head of which is Ali Morad, resides at Meerpoor, and possesses the country south-east of the capital. These three chiefs are, properly speaking, the "Ameers of Sinde," a name which has been sometimes applied to the members of the Hyderabad family. The relative importance of the Ameers is pointed out in their revenues : fifteen, ten, and five lacs of rupees are the receipts of the different chiefs ; and their aggregate amount, thirty lacs of rupees, shows the annual revenue of Sinde. The treasure, it is said, amounts to about twenty millions sterling, thirteen of which are in money, and the remainder in jewels. The greater portion of this cash lies deposited in the fort of Hyderabad, and is divided between Moorad Ali and the wives of his late brother, Kurm Ali.

* As this work is passing through the press, intelligence has reached England of the death of this Ameer, which has been followed by a civil war.

Its power
and con-
quests.

If we except the Seiks, the Ameers are more powerful than any of the native princes to whose dominions the territories of Sindé adjoin; for on every side they have seized and maintained by force the lands of their neighbours. To the westward they hold Curachee as a conquest from the chief of Lus, and are at present meditating an extension of their boundary towards Sonmeeanee, that they may keep the trade to Candahar entirely within their own dominions. To the north-west they seized the fort of Bukkur, and the fertile territory of Shikarpoor, from the Afghans; and, though it latterly belonged to the powerful family of Barakzye (who now hold Cabool, Candahar, and Peshawur), they have hitherto engaged in annual but fruitless attempts to retake it. A force of 6000 men were encamped at Sewee, in the plains of Cutch Gundava, when we passed Shikarpoor; but they were unable to meet the Sindians in the field. On the north-east the Ameers hold Subzulcote and a large portion of the Daoodpootra country. To the eastward, they captured the fortress of Omercote, in 1813, from the Joodpoor Raja, and have since pushed their troops far into that Prince's territories. If we exclude a portion of that country which belongs to Jaysulmeer, they now possess the whole country south of that capital to the Runn of Cutch, Parkur included.

On the side of Cutch alone their progress has been arrested by the British Government.

The value of these conquests is greatly enhanced by the trifling increase of expense which they have entailed on the government; for, except in the forts of the Desert, neither garrisons nor troops are kept in pay to protect them, while every attack endangering their security has been hitherto successfully resisted. The conduct of the Sindian in the field is brave; and if we are to judge by results, he is superior to his neighbours. They parried off an inroad of one formidable army from Cabool by a retreat to the Desert; and they defeated a second with great slaughter in the vicinity of Shikarpoor. Destitute as they are of discipline, and unable, assuredly, to cope with regular troops, we must admit that they excel in the art of war as practised by themselves and the adjacent nations. The Sindians, unlike other Asiatics, pride themselves on being foot soldiers, and they prefer the sword to the matchlock: their artillery, formidable in number, is contemptible in strength; their cavalry does not deserve the name: horses are scarce, and of a very diminutive breed. Various surmises have been made regarding the strength of their army, but they seem to me vague and indefinite; for every native who has attained the years of manhood,

Its military strength.

the mercantile classes alone excepted, becomes a soldier by the constitution of the government; and he derives his food and support in time of peace from being pledged to give his services in war. The host to be encountered is therefore a rabble, and, as infantry, their swords would avail them but little in modern warfare with an European nation. On an attack from the British Government, it is probable that the rulers of Sinde, after a feeble resistance, would betake themselves, with their riches, as of yore, to the Desert, a retreat which would cost them, in this instance, their country. They might foment for a while conspiracy and rebellion, but the misfortunes of the house of Talpoor would excite compassion nowhere; for their government is unpopular with their subjects, and dreaded, if not hated, by the neighbouring nations.

In the decline of other Mahommedan states, the prosperity of Sinde has exalted it in the eyes of foreigners.

**Its external
policy.**

Of the princes bordering on Sinde, the Ameers have most intercourse with Mehrab Khan, the Brahooee chief of Kelat and Gundava, who, like themselves, was formerly a tributary of Cabool. By this alliance they have skilfully interposed a courageous people together, with a strong country between their territories and that kingdom. The Afghans have endea-

voured by bribes and promises to bring over the Kelat chief to their interests, but he has not been hitherto persuaded, and professes himself, on all occasions, ready to assist the Ameers in the protection of that part of their frontier adjoining his dominions. He is related by marriage to the Hydrabad Ameer; and the Brahooees and Beloochees, considering themselves to be originally descended from one stock, may be therefore supposed to have one common interest. With the Seiks at Lahore there is no cordiality, and but little intercourse: they dread, and with reason, Runjeet Sing's power, and they are likewise anxious to avoid giving offence to any of the Cabool family by a show of friendship. They owe the Maharaja no allegiance, nor has he hitherto exacted any; but it has not escaped their observation, that, of all the countries which adjoin the Sindian dominions, there are none from which an invasion can be so easily made as from the Punjab, and it is very doubtful if they could withstand an attack conducted by the Seiks from that quarter. With the Rajpoot chiefs on their eastern frontier their intercourse is confined to the exchange of presents.

The internal resources of Sinde are considerable; nor must we look to the confined revenues of her rulers for an index to that wealth, as in their struggle for supremacy, the Ameers re-

Its internal state.

ceived many favours from their Belooch brethren, which have been repaid by large and numerous grants of land. By deteriorating the value of what remained as their own share, they hope to allay the cupidity of their neighbours. Trade and agriculture languish in this land. The duties exacted on goods forwarded by the Indus are so exorbitant that there is no merchandise transported by that river, and yet some of the manufactures of Europe were to be purchased as cheap at Shikarpoor as in Bombay. We are informed in the Periplus of the Erythrean sea, that the traffic of Sindé, when ruled by a powerful prince in the second century of the Christian era, was most extensive, and it is even said to have been considerable so late as the reign of Aurungzebe. The present rulers, possessing as they do such unlimited authority over so wide a space, might raise up a wealthy and commercial kingdom; but the river Indus is badly situated for the trader, and has no mouth like the Ganges accessible to large ships: it is separated, too, from India by an inhospitable tract; and a very vigorous and energetic government could alone protect commerce from being plundered by the Boordees, Moozarees, and other hill tribes to the westward. The Indus can only become a channel for commerce when the chiefs possessing it shall entertain more enlightened notions.

At present much of the fertile banks of this river, so admirably adapted for agriculture, are only used for pasture. Flocks and herds may be driven from the invader; but the productions of the soil can only be reaped in due season, after care and attention. I now proceed to describe the state of parties at present existing in Sindé.

The Hydrabad family, from having been visited by several British missions, is better known than any of the others. It includes the southern portion, or what is called "Lower Sindé." Since its first establishment, in 1786, it has undergone great change; and the reins of government, from being wielded by four brothers, have been left without bloodshed in the hands of the last survivor. But the struggle for dominion, so long warded off, has been bequeathed to a numerous progeny; and on the death of Moorad Ali Khan, who has attained his sixtieth year, the evil consequences of the founder of the family, raising his brothers to an equality with himself, will be felt in a disputed succession, and perhaps in civil war.* One Ameer died without issue; two of them left sons who have now attained to manhood, and the remaining Ameer has a family of five chil-

The Hy-
drabad
family.

* The death of the last Ameer has amply verified such a supposition.

dren, two of whom, Noor Mahommed and Nusseer Khan, have for years past sat in durbar on an equality with their cousins, Sobdar and Mahommed. The different parties of these four young princes form so many separate factions in the court of Sinde, and each uses that influence and policy which seems best suited to advance its ends. Three of them, as the eldest descendants of Ameers, might claim a right of sharing as their fathers; but the second son of Moorad Ali Khan has greater weight than any of them, and the government of the Ameers of Sinde could never, as it first stood, be considered an hereditary one.

Meer Nusseer Khan, and Meer Mahommed.

Meer Nusseer Khan, to whose influence I have just alluded, has been brought forward by his father in the intercourse with the British, and though fourth in rank below the Ameer himself: he is the only person who, with his father, addresses, on all occasions, and is addressed by, the British Government. He openly professes his attachment to the English, and informed me by letters, and in two public durbars, that he had been the means of procuring a passage for the mission by the Indus to Lahore. Strange as it may appear, it is said that his parent, otherwise so jealous of the British, had strenuously advised this line of procedure in his son; nor was it disguised from me by many who had

opportunities of knowing, that the Prince acted under the hope of assistance from our Government when the hour of difficulty arrived. Nusseer Khan maintains likewise a friendly intercourse with several members of the fallen monarchy of Cabool; and while we were at Hydrabad he was despatching presents to Kamran at Herat. This prince is a mild and engaging man, much attached to the sports of the field. He has more liberality than talent, and less prudence than becomes one in the difficult part which he will shortly have to perform. His success will depend on the possession of his father's wealth, for money is the sinew of war; and the good will of a venal people like the Sindians is not to be retained by one who has spent his inheritance. Noor Mahommed, the eldest brother of Nusseer Khan, cultivates a closer friendship with the Seiks than any other of the Talpoor family, but he has neither partisans nor ability to achieve an enterprise. He is, besides, addicted to the grossest debauchery and the most odious vices; but it is always to be remembered that he is the eldest son of the reigning chief.

Meer Mahommed seems to hope, and not without cause, that the services of his father, Gholam Ali, will secure to him his rights. He sent a messenger to me privately with an offer to enter into a secret treaty with the British Go-

Mahommed and
Sobdar.

vernment, which I declined for obvious reasons. Sobdar is the rightful heir of Moorad Ali, being the eldest son of the founder of the house. He is no favourite with the Ameers; but, besides a treasure of three millions sterling, and lands which yield him three lacs of rupees annually, he has many chiefs and partisans, who cling to him from a remembrance of his father's virtues. He is, too, the ablest "scion of the stock," and by one rebellion has already asserted his rights. The contest will probably lie between Sobdar and Nusseer Khan; and if these two choose to govern as those who preceded them, they may revive the title and retain the power of the Ameers of Sind. At present, Meer Sobdar conceals his plans and intentions from dread of his uncle; and I may mention, as a specimen of Sindian jealousy, that because I asked several times after his health (according to the formality of this court), seeing him seated on the right hand of the Ameer, he was displaced at our second interview to make room for Meer Nusseer Khan. Should Moorad Ali attain "a good old age" these opinions may prove fallacious, as the stage will then be occupied by other competitors, who are at present in their childhood, and from among whom some one, more daring than his relations, may meet with success and power.

The Khyr-
poor family.

The Khyrpoor chief, Meer Roostum Khan,

succeeded to his father, who was killed in 1830 by a fall from a balcony. He is about fifty years of age, and has five sons and two brothers. This family is so numerous that there are at present forty male members of it alive, descended in a right line from Meer Sohrab Khan. The chief maintains greater state than the Hyderabad family. The territory is extensive and productive, extending on the east bank from a short distance above Sehwan to the latitude of $28^{\circ} 30'$ north, and on the west bank from Shikarpoor to within fifteen miles of Mit-tun, on the verge of the Punjab, skirting to the westward the mountain of Gendaree and the plains of Cutch Gundava. There is little cordiality existing between the Khyrpoor and Hyderabad Ameers; and the breach has been lately increased by some disputes relative to the duties on opium, of which the former have hitherto, and in vain, claimed a share. The whole family expressed themselves cordially attached to the British Government; and evinced, by a continual succession of kindness, and even munificence towards our party, that they were sincere in their sentiments: none of them had ever before seen an European. The treasure, which amounts to three millions of money, is held by Ali Moorad, the youngest brother of Meer Roostum Khan, who having access to it, as the

favourite son, seized it on Sohrab's death, and still retains it. With this exception, the family are united, and have no subject of dissension.

The influence of the chief of Khyrpoor in the affairs of Sind is considerable. No undertaking which has reference to the well-being of the country is planned without his being consulted; and hitherto no operations have been carried on without his sanction. The refusal of Meer Sohrab to enter into a war to protect the Daoodpootras, and prevent encroachment by the Seiks, defeated the plans of the Ameers; for though the families are independent of one another, they will only act when united. Meer Roostum Khan is on much better terms with his neighbours than the Hyderabad family: he has agents from the Jaysulmeer and Beecaneer Rajas, and from the Daoodpootras, resident at his court, and has more intercourse with the Seiks at Lahore. Meer Roostum is prepared, however, on all occasions with his troops to protect from invasion the boundaries of Sind as they at present exist; and has readily furnished his quota of troops when the Afghans have endeavoured to retake Shikarpoor from the Hyderabad chief.

Meerpoor
family.

The Meerpoor family, at the head of which is Ali Moorad, has the least influence of the Sind Ameers. His immediate vicinity to Hydrabad

bad, and his less fertile and more circumscribed boundary, have kept it more under the subjection of the principal Ameer. The territory, however, is exactly situated on the line of invasion for an army from Cutch; and this Ameer might render material service to any expedition. The family is allied to Sobdar; and will, in all probability, follow that prince's fortunes on a change of government.

With reference to the condition of the people in these different chiefships, much has been said by various writers; and I would have willingly passed it unnoticed, did not the means of observation, which I enjoyed for so many months, lead me to dissent from some of their opinions. The Sindians are passionate and proud; and all of them would be considered deceitful, in so far as they praise and promise without sincerity. Their passion proceeds from their savage ignorance, and their pride from jealousy: their deceit does not deceive each other, and, consequently, ought not to deceive a stranger. I found those in my employ most honest and faithful servants, and passed from one extremity of Sinde to another without any other guard than the natives of the country, and without losing a trifle, though our boats were boarded by crowds daily. The Sindians are governed by their princes, after the spirit of the country; and if

Condition
of the
people.

they could discern how much the advantages of civil life, and the encouragement of industry and art, rise superior to despotic barbarism, we might look upon Sinde and her people in a different light : but these rulers, who seized it by the sword, must be excused for so maintaining it. Where the principles of honour are not understood (as has ever been too much the case in Asiatic governments), men must be ruled by fear ; and it is only as the subject gets liberal and civilised, that he can appreciate the advantages of free institutions, and deserves such or any share in the government of his country. The inhabitants of Sinde are miserably poor, both in the towns and villages ; for when we except a few Belooche chiefs, and some religious families, who are attached to the court, there is no distributed wealth in the land but among a few Hindoo merchants. The people of that tribe share no greater evils than their Mahomedan brethren, and enjoy as much toleration and happiness as in other Moslem governments. If they were formerly treated with rigour, the age of fanaticism has passed ; and the Hindoo Dewans of Sinde now transact the entire pecuniary concerns of the state, while the Shroffs and Banians, who are also Hindoos, pursue their vocations without interruption, marry off their children, when they attain the prescribed age,

to inherit, after their demise, the substance which had been realised by commerce.

It is difficult to fix the population of Sind, and I bear in mind that I have seen the fairest portion of the country in my progress through it by the Indus. The large towns are neither numerous nor extensive : Hyderabad, the capital, has about 20,000 people, but it is exceeded by Shikarpoor : Tatta, Currachee, and Khyrpoor have 15,000 each ; Meerpoor, Hala, Sehwan, Larkhana, and Roree (with Sukkur), have each about 10,000 ; Muttaree, Ulyartando, and Subzul, with five or six others, have 5000 each ; which gives a population of nearly 200,000 souls. The number of people in the delta does not exceed 30,000 ; and the parts away from the river, both to the east and west, are thinly peopled, for pastoral countries are not populous. The villages within reach of the inundation are, however, large and numerous ; and, including the whole face of the country, there cannot be less than a million of human beings. One fourth of this number may be Hindoos ; and the greater portion of the Mahomedans are descended from converts to that religion.

Its extent
of popula-
tion.

CHAP. IV.

ON THE MOUTHS OF THE INDUS.

The Indus. **THE** Indus, like the Nile and the Ganges, reaches the ocean by many mouths, which, diverging from the parent stream, form a delta of rich alluvium. At a distance of sixty miles from the sea, and about five miles below the city of Tatta, this river divides into two branches. The right arm is named Buggaur, and the left Sata. This separation is as ancient as the days of the Greeks, and mentioned by the historians of Alexander the Great.

Two great
branches
forming its
delta.

Of these two branches, the left one, or Sata, pursues nearly a southern course to the ocean, following the direction of the great river from which it is supplied; while the right, or Buggaur, deviates at once from the general track of the Indus, and reaches the sea, by a westerly course, almost at right angles to its twin river.

The Sata.

The eastern branch, or Sata, is the larger of the two, and below the point of division is one thousand yards wide: it now affords egress to the principal body of the water; and though it divides and subdivides itself into numerous channels, and precipitates its water into the sea by no

less than seven mouths within the space of thirty-five miles, yet such is the violence of the stream, that it throws up sand banks or bars, and only one of this many-mouthed arm is ever entered by vessels of fifty tons. The water sent out to sea from them during the swell of the river is fresh for four miles; and the Gora, or largest mouth, has cast up a dangerous sand bank, which projects directly from the land for fifteen miles.

The western arm, which is called Buggaur, The Bug-
gaur. on the other hand, flows into one stream past Peer Putta, Bohaur, and Darajee, to within five or six miles of the sea, when it divides into two navigable branches, the Pittee and Pieteanee, which fall into the ocean about twenty-five miles apart from each other. These are considered the two great mouths of the Indus, and were frequented till lately by the largest native boats. They are yet accessible, but for three years past the channel of the Buggaur has been deserted by the river; and though it contains two fathoms of water as high as Darajee, it shallows above that town. In the dry season it is in some places but knee-deep, and its bed, which continues nearly half a mile broad, has at that time but a breadth of 100 yards. The name of Buggaur signifies "destroy." While

this alteration has diverted the trade from Darajee to the banks of the Sata, the country near the Buggaur is as rich as it was previously ; and though the branch itself is not navigated, yet there are frequently two fathoms in its bed, and every where a sufficiency of water for flat-bottomed boats. During the swell it is a fine river, and will in all probability shortly regain its former pre-eminence.

Delta ; its size.

The land embraced by both these arms of the delta extends, at the junction of the rivers with the sea, to about seventy British miles ; and so much, correctly speaking, is the existing delta of this river. The direction of the sea-coast along this line of rivers is north-north-west.

Delta may be considered longer.

But the Indus covers with its waters a wider space than that now described, and has two other mouths still further to the eastward than those thrown out by the Sata, the Seer, and Koree, the latter the boundary line which divides Cutch from Sind, though the rulers of that country have diverted the waters of both these branches by canals for irrigation, so that none of them reach the sea. With the addition of these forsaken branches, the Indus presents a face of about 125 British miles to the sea, which it may be said to enter by eleven mouths. The latitude of the most western embouchure is about $24^{\circ} 40'$ N., that of the

eastern below $23^{\circ} 30'$, so that in actual latitude there is an extent of about eighty statute miles.*

The inconstancy of the Indus through the delta is proverbial, and there is here both difficulty and danger in its navigation. It has in these days, among the people of Sind, as bad a character as has been left to it by the Greek historians. The water is cast with such impetuosity from one bank to another, that the soil is constantly falling in upon the river; and huge masses of clay hourly tumble into the stream, often with a tremendous crash. In some places the water, when resisted by a firm bank, forms eddies and gulfs of great depth, which contain a kind of whirlpool, in which the vessels heel round, and require every care to prevent accident. The current in such places is really terrific, and in a high wind the

Dangers of
navigating
the delta.

* This limited extent of the delta of the Indus is quite inconsistent with the dimensions assigned to it by the Greeks. Arrian informs us that the two great branches below Pattala are about 1800 stadia distant from each other, "and so much is the extent of the island Pattala along the sea coast." The distance of 125 British miles, the face of the modern delta does not amount to 1125 stadia, or little more than one half the assigned distance of Arrian. On this point the Greeks had not personal observation to guide them, since Nearchus sailed out of the western branch of the Indus, and Alexander made but a three days' journey between the two branches of the river, and could not have entered Cutch, as has been surmised by Dr. Vincent.

waves dash as in the ocean. To avoid these eddies, and the rotten parts of the bank, seemed the chief objects of care in the boatmen.

Peculiarities of navigation.

It is a fact worthy of record, that those mouths of the Indus, which are least favoured by the fresh water, are most accessible to large vessels from the sea; for they are more free from sand banks, which the river water, rushing with violence, never fails to raise. Thus the Buggaur, which I have just represented as full of shallows, has a deep and clear stream below Darajee to the sea. The Hoogly branch of the Ganges is, I believe, navigable from a similar cause.

Individual mouths.

I shall now proceed to describe the several mouths with their harbours, depth of water, together with such other facts as have fallen under notice.

The Pittee.

Beginning from the westward, we have the Pittee mouth, an embouchure of the Buggaur, that falls into what may be called the bay of Curachee. It has no bar; but a large sand bank, together with an island outside, prevent a direct passage into it from the sea, and narrow the channel to about half a mile at its mouth. At low water its width is even less than 500 yards: proceeding upwards, it contracts to 160, but the general width is 300. At the shallowest part of the Pittee there was a depth of nine feet at low water, and the tide

rose nine feet more at full moon. At high water there is every where a depth of two fathoms to Darajee, and more frequently five and six, sometimes seven and eight. Where two branches meet, the water is invariably deep. At a distance of six miles up the Pittee there is a rock stretching across the river: it has nine feet of water on it at low tide. The general course of the Pittee for the last thirty miles is W.N.W., but it enters the sea by a channel due south. The Pittee is exceedingly crooked, and consists of a succession of short turnings, in the most opposite directions; even from south to north the water from one angle is thrust upon another, which leaves this river alternately deep on both sides. Where the banks are steep, there will the channel be found; and, again, where they gradually meet the water, shallows invariably exist. This, however, may be remarked of all rivers which flow over a flat country. There is no fresh water in the Pittee nearer than thirty miles from the sea: the brushwood on its banks is very dense, and for fifteen miles up presses close in upon the river. We navigated this branch to that extent, and crossed it in two places higher up, at Darajee and Bohaur, where it had two fathoms' water.

The Pieteeanee quits the Pittee about twenty Pieteeanee.

miles from the sea, which it enters below the latitude of $24^{\circ} 20'$. It is narrower than the Pittee, and in every respect an inferior branch ; for there are sand banks in its mouth, which overlap each other, and render the navigation intricate and dangerous. We found it to have a depth of six feet on its bar at low tide, and fifteen at full ; but when once in its channel, there were three fathoms' water. At its mouth it is but 300 yards wide, and higher up it contracts even to fifty ; but it has the same depth of water every where till it joins the Pittee. The Pieteeanee runs north-easterly into the land, and from its shorter course the tide makes sooner than in the Pittee, which presented the singular circumstance of one branch running up, and the other down, at the same time.

Inferior
creeks.

Connected with these two mouths of the Indus, there are three inferior creeks, called Koodee, Khow, and Dubboo. The two first join the Pittee ; and the Koodee was in former years one of the great entrances to Darajec, but its place has been usurped by the Pieteeanee, and it is now choked. Dubboo is only another entrance to the Pieteeanee.

Indus na-
vigated by
flat-bot-
tomed
boats.

However accessible these two branches have been found, neither of them are navigated by any other than flat-bottomed boats, which carry the entire cargo to and from the mouth of the

river, inside which the sea vessels anchor. It was an unheard-of occurrence for boats like the four that conveyed us (none of them twenty-five tons in burden) to ascend so high up the Pittee as we did, a distance of thirty miles; but assuredly we encountered no obstacles.

Of the seven mouths that give egress to the waters of the Sata, or eastern branch, below Tatta, the Jooa, Reechel, and Hujamree, lie within ten miles of each other. One of these mouths has been at all times more or less navigable; and while they are the estuaries of the waters of the Sata, still a portion of those thrown off by the Buggaur, or other grand arm, reach them by inferior creeks during the swell, forming an admirable inland navigation through all parts of the delta. The mouths of the Jooa and Reechel are choked; but the latter was at a late period the most frequented of all the branches of the Indus. It was formerly marked by a minaret, which has, I suppose, fallen down, as this fact is particularly mentioned by our early navigators. There is yet a village, near its mouth, called Moonara, or minaret. The Hujamree is now accessible to boats of fifty tons. Its port is Vikkur, twenty-five miles from the sea, which, with Shah-bunder (still further eastward), seems alternately to share the trade of the delta. This

Jooa,
Reechel,
and Hu-
jamree.

season Shah-bunder is scarcely to be approached, and the next season Vikkur will perhaps be deserted. We entered the Indus by the Hujamree mouth, and disembarked at Vikkur. At the bar we had fifteen feet of water at high tide, and a depth of four fathoms all the way to Vikkur, even when the tide was out.

**Khedy-
waree.**

The Khedywaree is the next mouth eastward of Hujamree, with which it is connected by small creeks; it is shallow, and not much frequented by boats but to cut firewood.

**Gora, or
Wanyanee.**

Of the remaining mouths of the left arm, the next is Gora, the largest of all the mouths. It derives its supply of water direct from the Sata, which near the sea feeds numerous small creeks, and is named Wanyanee. From the Hujamree we passed by a narrow creek into this mouth of the Indus. The Gora (or, as it is also called towards the sea, Wanyanee,) has every where a depth of four fathoms. It is not more than 500 yards wide, and runs with great velocity. Its course is somewhat crooked, but it pursues a southerly line to the sea, and passes by a fine village on the left bank called Kelaun. Though the Gora possesses such facilities for navigation, yet it is not to be entered from the sea by the smallest boat, from a dangerous sand bank, to which I have before alluded. It is clear that such sand

banks are thrown up by the impetuosity of the stream, for the Reechel, till it was deserted by the great body of the Indus, had as large a bar as is now opposite Gora, which has entirely disappeared with the absence of the fresh water. This branch of the Indus in the last century was open to large boats; and a square-rigged vessel of 70 tons now lies near it on dry land, where it has been left by the caprice of the river.

Below the Gora we have the Khaeer and Mull, Khaeer and Mull. mouths communicating with it. All three dis-embogue within twelve miles of each other. The Khaeer, like the Gora, is unnavigable. The Mull is safe for boats of 25 tons; and being the only entrance now open to Shah-bunder, is therefore frequented. The boats anchor in an artificial creek four miles up it, called Lipta, and await the flat-bottomed craft from the port, distant about twenty miles north-east.

About five-and-twenty miles below Mull we The Seer. meet the Seer mouth of the Indus, but have salt instead of fresh water. There are several minor creeks that intervene, but they do not form any communication. The Seer is one of the destroyed branches of the Indus. A dam has been thrown across it below Mughribee, fifty miles from its mouth; and though it ceases to be a running stream on that account, the superfluity of fresh water from above forces for itself

a passage by small creeks till it regains the Seer, which thus contains fresh water twenty miles from its mouth, though it is but a creek of the sea. The river immediately below Mughribee is named Goongra; higher up it is called Pinyaree, and leaves the parent stream between Hydrabad and Tatta. The Seer is accessible to boats of 150 candies (38 tons) to a place called Gunda, where they load from the flat-bottomed boats of Mughribee. With some extra labour, these same boats could reach the dam of Mughribee; and from that town the inland navigation for flat-bottomed boats is uninterrupted to the main Indus, though it becomes more difficult in the dry season. The dam of Mughribee is forty feet broad. The Seer at its mouth is about two miles wide, but it gets very narrow in ascending; within, it has a depth of four and six fathoms, but below Gunda there is a sand bank with but one fathom water on it. There is a considerable trade carried on from this branch of the Indus with the neighbouring countries of Cutch and Kattywar; for rice, the staple of Sinde, is to be had in abundance at Mughribee.

The Koree,
or eastern
mouth.

The Koree, or eastern branch of the Indus, completes the eleven mouths of the river. It once discharged a portion of the waters of the Fulailee that passes Hydrabad, as also of a branch

that quits the Indus near Bukkur, and traverses the desert *during the swell*; but it has been closed against both these since the year 1762, when the Sindians threw up bunds, or dams, to inflict injury on their rivals, the inhabitants of Cutch.* Of all the mouths of the Indus the Koree gives the grandest notion of a mighty river. A little below Lucput it opens like a funnel, and at Cotasir is about seven miles wide, and continues to increase till the coasts of Cutch and Sindé are not visible from one another. When the water here was fresh it must have been a noble stream. The depth of this arm of the sea (for it can be called by no other name) is considerable. We had twenty feet of water as high as Cotasir, and it continues equally deep to Busta, which is but eight miles from Lucput. A Company's cruiser once ascended as high as Cotasir; but it is considered dangerous, for there is an extensive sand bank at the mouth called Adhecaree, on which the water at low tide is only knee deep. There are also several sand banks between it and Cotasir, and a large one opposite that place. The Koree

* See "A Memoir" regarding this mouth, at the end of the volume, which contains an account of some singular alterations in physical geography, as well as a notice of the Run of Cutch.

does not communicate with the Seer or any other mouth of the Indus, but it sends off a back water to Cutch, and affords a safe inland navigation to small craft from Lucput to Juckow on the Indian Ocean, at the mouth of the gulf of Cutch.

Advantages of these to Sinda.

The Sindians, it will therefore appear, have choked both eastern branches. There being no communication by the Indus and the Koree, the trade of Sinda is not exported by it. It finds a vent by the Seer; but this has not given rise to any new town being built on its banks. Such, indeed, is the humidity, that this country is only tenable for a part of the year.

The sea outside the Indus; its dangers.

We here complete the enumeration and description of the mouths of the Indus. Out from them the sea is shallow; but the soundings are regular, and a vessel will have from twelve to fifteen feet of water a mile and a half off shore. The Gora bank presents the only difficulty to the navigation of these coasts, from Mandivee, in Cutch, to Curachee. Breakers are to be traced along it for twelve miles. The sailors clear it by stretching at once out of sight of land, and keeping in twelve fathoms' water till the danger is over: they even state that a vessel of twenty-five tons would be wrecked on a course where the depth is ten fathoms. This

bank is much resorted to by fishermen ; and it may generally be distinguished by their boats and nets.

The coast of Sinde, from its entire exposure to the Indian ocean, is so little protected against storms, that the navigation is much sooner suspended than in the neighbouring countries. Few vessels approach it after March ; for the south-west monsoon, which then partially commences, so raises the sea that the waves break in three and four fathoms water, while the coast is not discernible from its lowness till close upon it, and there is a great risk of missing the port, and no shelter at hand, in such an event.

Coast of
Sinde
exposed.

The tides rise in the mouths of the Indus about nine feet at full moon : they flow and ebb with great violence, particularly near the sea, where they flood and abandon the banks with equal and incredible velocity. It is dangerous to drop the anchor but at low water, as the channel is frequently obscured, and the vessel may be left dry. The tides in the Indus are only perceptible seventy-five miles from the sea, that is, about twenty-five miles below Tatta.

Tides of
the Indus.

There is not a more miserable country in the world than the low tract at the mouths of the Indus. The tide overflows their banks, and recedes to leave a desert dreary waste, overgrown with shrubs, but without a single tree.

Country at
the mouths
of the In-
dus.

If a vessel be unfortunately cast on this coast, she is buried in two tides ; and the greatest despatch can hardly save a cargo. We had proof of this in an unfortunate boat which stranded near us ; and, to add to the miseries of this land, the rulers of it, by a barbarous law, demand every thing which is cast on shore, and confiscate any vessel which, from stress of weather, may enter their ports.

Curachee,
why pre-
ferred to
the Indus.

The principal sea-port of Sinde is Curachee, which appears remarkable, when its rulers are in possession of all the mouths of the Indus ; but it is easily explained. Curachee is only fourteen miles from the Pittee, or western mouth of the Indus ; and there is less labour in shipping and unshipping goods at it, than to carry them by the river from Darajee or Shahbunder in flat-bottomed boats. Curachee can also throw its imports into the peopled part of Sinde without difficulty, by following a frequented and good level road to Tatta. The unshipment, too, at that port, supersedes the necessity of shifting the cargo into flat-bottomed boats ; and the actual distance between Curachee and Tatta (about sixty miles) is half exceeded by following the windings of the stream to any of the harbours in the Delta. As the ports in the river and Curachee are both subject to Sinde, it is conclusive that that sea-port has advantages over

those of the river, which have led to their being forsaken by the navigator. In former years, before Curachee was seized by the Sindians, the exports from the Delta were more considerable ; since then all articles of value are brought to Curachee by land, and there shipped. The opium from Marwar is never put into a boat but to cross the Indus on its way to Curachee.

The boats of the Indus claim attention. Including Curachee and all the ports of the country, there are not, perhaps, a hundred dingees, or sea vessels, belonging to the dominions of the Ameer. These boats are of a peculiar construction—of a sharp build, with a very lofty poop ; the large ones never ascend the rivers, and are principally used at the port of Curachee, and sail from thence to Muscat, Bombay, and the Malabar coast : they carry no guns. A smaller dingee is used at the mouths of the Indus, chiefly for fishing : they are good sea-boats, and sail very quickly. The fisheries in the mouths of the Indus being extensive, and forming a source of commerce, these craft abound.

The sea
boats of
Sinde.

The traffic on the Indus, commencing from its very mouth, is carried on in flat-bottomed boats, called doondees. They are large and unwieldy, and never exceed 100 kurwars (fifty tons) in burthen, and, when laden, draw only

Flat-bot-
tomed
boats.

four feet of water. They have two masts, the larger in front; they hoist their sails behind them, to prevent accident, by giving less play to the canvass. The foresail is of a lateen shape; that aft is square, and very large. With these set, they can stem the current, in a good wind, at the rate of three miles an hour. We came from the sea to Hydrabad in five days. When the wind fails, these boats are dragged, or pushed up by spars against the stream. With ropes, they can be pulled a mile and a half in the hour; and they attach these to the mast-head, to have a better purchase. The helm is shaped like the letter P, and in the larger vessels is managed by ropes from each side; at a distance, it seems quite detached from the doondee. These vessels are also furnished with a long supple oar astern, which they work backwards and forwards, the steersman moving with it on an elevated frame. It is possible to impel the doondee with this oar alone, and nothing else is used in crossing the different ferries. When coming down with the stream, this oar, too, is again in requisition, they work it to and fro, to keep the broadside of the vessel to the current. In descending the river, the masts are invariably struck, and the helm even is stowed away. I can compare these boats to nothing so correctly as the drawing of Chinese junks; the

largest are about eighty feet long and eighteen broad, shaped something like a ship high astern and low in front, with the hull slanted off at both ends, so as to present less resistance to the water. They are floating houses; for the people who navigate them take their families, and even their herds and fowls, along with them. All the boats on the river, large and small, are of the above description. In navigating the doondees, the boatmen always choose the shallow water, and avoid the rapids of the river.

From the account of the River Indus at its mouths, which is above given, it will appear that it would be accessible to steam-boats of a certain size and build; but I am thoroughly satisfied that no boat *with a keel* could ever navigate this river with any hopes of safety. The flat-bottomed boats are constantly grounding, but they sustain no injury; while boats differently constructed would be at once upset by the violence of the stream, and destroyed. It is not to be doubted, however, that steam-vessels could be adapted to this navigation as well as the existing boats on the river; and had not coal been found both at the head and mouth of the Indus, fuel could be supplied from the great abundance of wood which the banks of this

Indus
navigable
for steam
vessels.

river every where furnish. The Americans use wood for this purpose ; and the supply of brush-wood on the Lower Indus is abundant.

Military
remarks on
the Indus.

I make allusion to the navigation of this river by steam, because I am aware it is an object of interest ; but, in conducting any expedition against Sindé, I feel satisfied, from what I have seen, that there would be little advantage, in a military point of view, derived from the river Indus below Tatta. It would be impracticable to march a force through the Delta, from the number of rivers ; and it would be equally impossible to embark it in flat-bottomed boats, for there are not 100 of them below Hydrabad ; few are of burthen, and the very largest would not contain a company of infantry. The vulnerable point of Sindé is Curachee, and a landing might be effected on either side of the town without difficulty. The Creek of Gisry, to the south-east, has been pointed out* as a favourable place, and I can add my concurrence in the opinion ; but a force would easily effect its disembarkation anywhere in that neighbourhood. For a land expedition, the route from Cutch to Ballyaree, by the Thurr, seems to me the most feasible. While I represent the mouths of the Indus as unfavour-

* By Mr. Crow.

able for conducting an attack from India on Sinde, I do not wish to be understood as hazarding at this time any opinion on like obstacles presenting themselves in an attack from its banks on India.

With regard to the supplies which an army is to expect in the lower parts of Sinde, my report will be more favourable. Grain, that is, rice and bajree, will be found in great abundance. Horned cattle and sheep are numerous. The pasturage is not good, but near the sea abundant. Almost all the villages are mere hamlets; for Darajee, Lahory, and Shahbunder, which figure on the map as places of importance, have none of them a population of 2000 souls. The two first, indeed, have not that between them; and there are not ten other places that have a hundred souls below Tatta. Camels would be found in great abundance, as also horses: these are of a small and diminutive breed, but the camels are very superior. From the number of buffaloes, milk and ghee are to be had in great abundance, and all the rivers abound in fish. The country is peopled to the sea-shore; but the inhabitants are thinly scattered over its surface in temporary villages; and near many of the mouths experience great inconvenience from the want of fresh water, which they bring from a distance for themselves and cattle: the banks of the

Supplies of
the Delta.

Gora form the only exception. The people consist chiefly of erratic and pastoral tribes; for though the Indus presents such facilities to the cultivator, there is not a fourth of the cultivable land below Tatta brought under tillage; it lies neglected and overgrown with tamarisk.

CHAP. V.

ON THE DELTA OF THE INDUS.

HERODOTUS said of Egypt, that it was the "gift of the Nile;" the same may be said of the country at the mouths of the Indus. A section of the banks of the river shows a continued succession of earth, clay and sand in layers, parallel to one another; and deposited, without doubt, at different periods. It would be perhaps hazarding too much to state, that the whole of the Delta has been gradually acquired from the sea; but it is clear that the land must have greatly encroached on the ocean. Nothing is more corroborative of this fact than the shallowness of the sea out from the mouths of the Indus, and the clayey bottom and tinge of the water.

The country from Tatta, which stands at the head of the Delta, to the sea downwards, is in most parts influenced by the periodical swell of the Indus: the great branches of this river are of themselves so numerous, and throw off such an incredible number of arms, that the inundation is general; and in those places which are

Delta of
the Indus.Inund-
ation.

denied this advantage by fortuitous circumstances, artificial drains, about four feet wide and three deep, conduct the waters through the fields. The swell commences in the latter end of April, and continues to increase till July, disappearing altogether in September: a northerly wind is supposed to accelerate it. It begins with the melting of the snow in the Himalaya mountains, before the rainy season. At other times the land is irrigated with the Persian wheel, which is turned by a camel or bullock, and in general use every where. One eighth of the Delta may be occupied by beds of rivers and inferior streams. Ten miles from the sea, the country is so thickly covered with furze and bushes, that it is incapable of being brought under tillage. Close upon the sea coast, however, there is abundance of green forage, which furnishes pasture to large herds of buffaloes. These animals reward the herdsmen with an abundant supply of ghee; but his labour is incessant, for he must bring fresh water from the interior for himself and his herd.

Towns.

In a tract peopled by a pastoral race, there are few permanent towns or villages. When we except Darajee, Vikkur, Shahbunder, Mugh-ribee, and one or two others, the inhabitants reside in temporary villages called "raj," which they remove at pleasure; their huts are con-

structed of reeds and mats made from rice straw ; each house is surrounded by a grass " tatty" or fence, to exclude the cold wind and humid vapours which prevail in this low country, and are considered noxious. These are the houses of which Nearchus speaks, and are, I believe, peculiar to the river Indus. They very much resemble the huts of tumblers in India.

It becomes a difficult matter to form any correct opinion as to the number of inhabitants in such a country, where the body of the people are wanderers, and not confined to narrow limits: huts are, however, to be seen every where, and, excluding the city of Tatta, the population of the Delta cannot be rated at less than 30,000 souls ; of this estimate, one third may be composed of those who reside in the fixed towns. This census gives seven and a half to the square mile.

Popula-
tion.

The erratic tribe, in the Delta of the Indus, is called Jut ; these people are the aborigines of the country ; they are a superstitious race of Mahommedans, and exceedingly ignorant. The different banks of the rivers are peopled by watermen of the tribe of Mooana ; they are emigrants from the Punjab, and are employed in navigating the boats, or fishing in the sea or river. There is also another tribe from the same country, called Seik Lobana, whose occupation

Tribes.

it is to make reeds and mats. They also kill wild animals and game, but are held in no estimation by the rest of the people. Jookeas or Jukreeas, an aboriginal race from the mountains over Curachee, are to be found, but they are not numerous. Some of their chiefs have land assigned to them. There are also a few Beloochees. On the fixed population there is little to remark; it is chiefly composed of Hindoos, of the mercantile caste, who carry on the foreign and internal commerce of Sinde. They do not differ from their brethren in India.

Jokeea
tribe.

The only tribe which calls for further comment, is that of Jokeea. These people are the descendants of the Suma Rajpoots, who governed Sinde in former years. They became converts to the Mahommedan faith when the Hindoo dynasty was subverted, and still retain the Hindoo name of their tribe, and claim consanguinity with the Jhareja Rajpoots of Cutch. They are mountaineers from the west bank of the Indus, not very numerous, and little favoured by the government. They can bring 2000 men into the field.

Fisheries.

The fisheries in the river, and out from its different mouths, are extensive. They are chiefly carried on by hooks, and some of the fish caught are of enormous dimensions. One species called "Kujjooree" is killed for its sound, which, with

the fins of small sharks that abound near the Indus, form an article of export to China. The river fish are likewise abundant; of these, the most remarkable is the "Pulla," a kind of carp, delicious in flavour, and only found in the four months that precede the swell of the river. Another species, called the "Singalee," and about the size of a small haddock, likewise abounds. On the approach of the tide, they make a noise under the ship, louder than a bull frog. They have a large head, and are very bony. They exist in all the rivers of Western India, and are not peculiar to the Indus.

I am not aware that there are any animals peculiar to the Delta of the Indus. Otters abound; camels are numerous, and superior; buffaloes are reared in great numbers; horned cattle and sheep are plentiful. The dog, too, is here elevated to his proper situation, and is an attendant on man. They watch the flocks, and are of a ferocious description, and will not allow a stranger to approach a "raj" or village; they swim the rivers with great dexterity.

Animals.

The staple production of the Delta of the Indus is rice: it is to be had of many different kinds, but its value seems to depend chiefly on its preparation for the market. Bajree and all other Indian grains are raised. From extensive plantations of cane, "goor," a coarse kind of

Productions.

sugar, is produced ; which, with wheat, barley, and moong, are reared by irrigating the fields from cuts to the river, some months before the periodical swell, and form what may be called a second crop. Saltpetre is found in the Delta, but it is not exported, though formerly an object of commerce to the East India Company.

Climate.

The climate of Lower Sinde is sultry and disagreeable. The thermometer ranges as high as 90° in March, and though the soil is a rich alluvium, the dust blows incessantly. The dews are very heavy and dangerous. It is in every respect a trying country to the human constitution, and this was observable in the premature old age of the inhabitants. I could not hear of their being subject to any marsh fever, or other evil effect from the inundation ; they confined their complaints to the inconvenience and annoyance which they suffered from insects and musquitoes generated in the mud.

CHAP. VI.

THE INDUS FROM TATTA TO HYDRABAD.

FROM the city of Tatta, which stands at a distance of three miles from the river, we cease to have the Indus separated into many channels. On the right bank it is confined by low rocky hillocks of limestone formation; and on the left there is but one narrow branch, the Pinyaree, which is accessible to boats from the town of Mughribee, when the superfluous water of the floods follows its course to the sea. Yet the general width of the channel is less than half a mile; at Hydrabad it is but 880 yards, at Tatta less than 700, and below the village Hilaya, fifteen miles from that town, it does not indeed exceed 600. The greatest depth of water lies opposite the capital, and is five fathoms; the least at Tatta, where it is but fifteen feet; generally, there is a depth of twenty feet.

Indus from
Tatta to
Hydrabad.

The Delta of the Indus is free from sandbanks; from Tatta to Hydrabad, they occur every where, and, as the sides of the river are here more frequently shelving than steep, it is difficult to discover the deep channel, which

Its sand-
banks.

perplexes the navigator. Many of these sand-banks are but knee deep in the water, and are constantly shifting their position; the current being less rapid than near the sea, they are not easily swept away. In several places they have become islands, and divide the stream into two channels, one of which will *always* be found navigable. This subdivision of the river has occasioned many of these branches being given as separate rivers in our maps, but, as I have before stated, none such exist, excepting the Pinyaree. In the floods there is a narrow channel above Triccul, communicating with the Fulailee branch, which insulates Hydrabad at that season.

Course and extent.

The distance by land from Tatta to Hydrabad is less than fifty miles, nor do the windings of the stream increase it, even by water, to sixty-five. Its course is south-west by south, and rather direct, with one decided turn, below Jurruk, where it throws off the river leading to Mughribee. We made the voyage against the stream in two days.

Towns, &c.

There are not a dozen places between Tatta and the capital; the only one of note is Jurruk, situated near some low rocky hillocks, nor does it boast a population of 1500 souls: none of them are fortified.

Country.

This country, which might be one of the

richest and most productive in the world, is devoted to sterility. Hunting preserves, or, as they are called, "shikargahs," follow one another in such succession, as to leave no land for tillage ; and the fences which confine the game approach within a few yards of the Indus. The interior of these preserves forms a dense thicket, composed of tamarisk, saline shrubs, and other under-wood, with stunted trees of bramble, which are not allowed to be pruned or cut ; so that the banks of the Indus, if in the hands of a formidable enemy, afford cover from which an expedition conducted by water might be constantly and grievously harassed. The roads through this tract are equally close and strong.

Neglected as is this portion of Sinde, it is not destitute of supply ; grain is cheap and plentiful everywhere. Tatta and Hyderabad are the ancient and modern capitals of the country.

The productions of the soil in the gardens of Tatta exhibit the fertility of this land : the vine is successfully reared, as also the fig and the pomegranate. There are apple-trees in abundance, and though the fruit is small, it increases in size about Hyderabad. In the few patches of cultivation may be seen indigo, tobacco, sugar-cane, with wheat, barley, and all the other Indian grains ; but it is the policy of the rulers of Sinde to keep every thing in a state of nature,

Productions.

that their territories may not excite the cupidity of surrounding states. Agriculture and commerce are alike depressed.

Trade. With regard to the trade of this country, it may be said there is little or none anywhere but at Curachee. The Indus is as if it existed not ; and, though grain is sent by it to the delta, no advantage is taken of the river to convey goods to Hyderabad. The imports are landed at Curachee, and the most valuable export, which is Malwa opium, is shipped from the same port. The merchants, in prosecuting their journey to Candahar, and the upper provinces of the Indus, quit the Sindian territories with all dispatch. The only encouragement which the chiefs give to trade is in opium, yet they levy the exorbitant duty of 250 rupees for a camel-load. The revenue from this article alone amounted last year it is said to seven lacs of rupees ; a sum equal to the land revenue of the Hyderabad Ameer.

**Means of
improving
it.**

Nor do there exist any hopes of improving or increasing commercial intercourse by this river, till the rulers of it have more just notions of policy, and some one of them, more enlightened than the rest, discovers that the true riches of a country are to be found by encouraging the people in industry and art. At present there is no wealth in Sinde but what is possessed by its rulers ; and had the people the in-

clination, they have not the means of purchasing the manufactures of Europe. The case was otherwise in the beginning of this century, when the East India Company traded at Tatta by a factory, and the rulers, intimidated by their lord paramount in Cabool, did not object to the transit of goods to that and other countries. Sinde must follow the fate of that portion of Asia; and, if any of the Dooranee tribes be yet able to seize the crown of Cabool, we may expect a change for the better in the dependent provinces at the mouths of the Indus.

At present there are not vessels sufficient for any considerable trade: between the capital and Tatta they do not exceed fifty, many of them small and used for fishing, others old and worn out, that cross the stream in certain places as ferry-boats. Encouragement would soon remedy what may be considered a defect in a military, as well as a commercial point of view. Sinde has no wood for ship building, that which is used being imported from Malabar.

Boats, deficiency thereof.

CHAP. VII.

FROM HYDRABAD TO SEHWUN.

Sehwun, its
position.

THE town of Sehwun stands at a distance of two miles from the west bank of the Indus, and is exactly 1° of latitude north of Hyderabad, for it is crossed by the parallel of $26^{\circ} 22'$. The voyage is performed in eight days, against the stream, and the distance is 105 miles.

Indus, its
course and
depth.

The river, in this part of its course, is named "Lar," which, in the Belooch language, means south : it flows about S. S. E., being resisted at Sehwun by rocky mountains, which change the direction of the stream. Its banks are very low, and the country bordering on them frequently overflowed, particularly on the eastern side : the western bank is more firm, but seldom exceeds eight feet in height. This expansion of the river diminishes its general depth to eighteen feet : during the swell the increase is twelve feet additional ; the width is frequently 1000 yards and upwards. About six miles above Hyderabad, the Indus divides into two channels, one of which is fordable, and the other but 400 yards wide, which points to this as the place for crossing

an army. At Sehwun the rocky buttress of the Lukkee hills hems the waters into a channel of 500 yards; but the depth is nearly forty feet, and the current rapid.

The river throws off no branches, in this part of its course, save the Fulailee, which leaves the Indus twelve miles above Hyderabad, and passes eastward of that city: it is only a stream during the swell. It was dry at Hyderabad when we were at that city, and but a 100 yards wide, and knee-deep where it separated from the Indus; yet it is a very considerable river in the wet season, and fertilises a vast portion of Sindé by its water, which it may be said to exhaust between Hyderabad and Cutch. The maps give most erroneous ideas of the Indus, for the numerous branches which appear to leave the river are only watercourses for the periodical swell, many of them artificial, dug for the purposes of irrigation. The river for nine months runs in one trunk to Tatta.

Fulailee
River.

The current never exceeds three miles an hour in this part of the Indus, unless at some places where it is confined, when its rapidity undermines its banks, and carries villages along with it. The towns of Majindu and Amree, on the right bank, have both been swept away, the former no less than eight or ten times within the last twelve years; but the people retire a

Current,
and effects
of it.

few hundred yards, and again erect their habitations. Hala, on the eastern side, has shared a like fate; but the channel of the river lies to the westward, where the banks are more steep, and the left bank of the river, though consisting of a flat field of sand, is only inundated in the swell. At that period, for eight miles eastward of the Indus, it is not possible to travel from the number of shoots the river casts off. The Indus itself is here pretty constant in its course; and, though the country eastward would, as I have observed, favour the escape of the water in that direction, it clings for some time to the Lukkee mountains.

Its military importance.

This section of the river is of great importance: about two miles below Sehwan these mountains run in upon the Indus, leaving two practicable passes over them. The one leads across a depressed part of the range, called Buggotora, westward of the village of Lukkee (which signifies a pass), and might be obstinately defended: it is not a gun-road. The other passes between the river and the mountains, and is a cart-road, running in a valley among the lower rocks, at the base of the Lukkee mountains. The ground is very strong for about two miles.

Crossing the Indus.

I have before mentioned that the river near Sehwan is confined to a narrow bed. The right

bank is very remarkable, consisting of a natural buttress of solid rock, about fifty feet high, which extends for 400 yards along the river, and, slanting upwards, is barely accessible to a foot passenger. The Indus passes with such a sweep under the base of this rampart, that, though but 500 yards wide, I question if a bridge could be thrown across it. There is a more favourable place immediately north of this precipice, where the breadth is but 100 yards greater, and the water more still. Thirty or forty flat-bottomed boats would always be found at Sehwun: they lie on the left bank, which is flat and sandy. There are good roads from Sehwun to Hyderabad on both sides of the Indus; and there is a footpath along the base of the mountains to Curachee.

The river can only be navigated by dragging the boat against the stream, for there is very little wind in the upper parts of Sinde: the progress by this method is sure, and averages from fifteen to twenty miles a day. It would be impossible, without steam, to conduct any military expedition against the stream of the Indus, for the labour of dragging the boats would be great, from constant accidents, by ropes breaking, and the vessels being hurried into the stream. The case would be very different in an army descending the Indus. Trading vessels,

Navigation
of the
Indus.

however, would not be liable to any such impediments. We only counted 180 boats in our progress from Hydrabad to Sehwan.

Towns,
country.

Of the country and towns which intervene between Sehwan and the capital, a few words will suffice. There are none of any size but Sehwan itself: Muttaree; sixteen miles from Hydrabad, contains 4000 people; and Hala, Beyan, Majindu, and Sen about 2000 each. The other places are few, and thinly peopled: three or four of them have frequently one name. The country is much neglected, the banks of the river are, in most places, covered with tamarisk, towards the hills it is open. Cotton, indigo, wheat, barley, sugar, tobacco, &c. are produced by irrigation in the dry season; but the limited extent of the cultivation may be discovered, by their being but 194 wells, or cuts, from the river on one side of the Indus, between Hydrabad and Sehwan, a distance of 100 miles, where the greater part of the soil is rich and cultivable. In a few places the land is salt and sterile. Rice is only produced during the swell, and yet provisions are dearer here than in the neighbouring and less favoured country of Marwar. The people live chiefly on fish and milk.

Sehwan.

The town of Sehwan bears alone the marks of opulence in this portion of Sinde; and it is indebted for its prosperity to the shrine of a holy

saint from Khorasan, by name Lal Shah baz, whose tomb is a place of pilgrimage from afar to Hindoo and Mussulman. A branch of the Indus, called Arrul, runs immediately past the town, in its course from Larkhana; but this will be described in the next chapter. Four years since, the Indus passed close under Sehwun; but it has retired, and left a swamp on all sides of the town. About Sehwun the country is rich and productive, and the bazar is well supplied. Looking north, the eye rests on a verdant plain, highly cultivated, which extends to the base of the mountains: mulberries, apples, melons, and cucumbers grow here; the grain crops are luxuriant, and, for the first time, we saw gram. The melons are tasteless, I presume from the richness of the soil: cucumbers grow in Sindh only at Sehwun. The climate is sultry, oppressive, and disagreeable.

The Lukkee mountains run in upon the Indus at Sehwun, extending from near the seaport of Curachee, and gradually encroaching upon the river, till they meet in a bold buttress. The elevation of this range does not, I think, exceed 2000 feet; their formation is limestone; the summits are flat and rounded, never conical: they are bare of vegetation, and much furrowed by watercourses, all of which present a concave turn towards the Indus. There is a hot spring

Lukkee
mountains.
Runna.

near Sehwan, at the village of Lukkee, situated at the base of these mountains, adjoining one of a cold description : the hot spring is a place of Hindoo pilgrimage, and considered salutary in cutaneous disorders. There is a spring of the same kind in the neighbourhood of Curachee, at the other extremity of the same range, so that similar springs would probably be found in the intervening parts. On this range, and about sixteen miles westward of Majindu, on the Indus, stands the fortified hill of Runna, a place of strength in by-gone years, but, till lately, neglected. The Ameer of Sinde has repaired it at considerable expense ; but, from what I could learn, Runna owes its chief strength to the absence of water from the bleak mountains which surround it, and the copious supply within its walls.

CHAP. VIII.

THE INDUS, FROM SEHWUN TO BUKKUR.

THE insulated fortress of Bukkur is situated on a rock in the Indus, between the towns of Roree and Sukkur. It is a degree and twenty minutes north of Sehwun, being in latitude $27^{\circ} 42'$; and in longitude it is 56 miles eastward of that town. The distance by the river amounts to 160 miles, and we voyaged it in nine days.

Bukkur, its position.

Between these points the Indus flows in a zigzag course, nearly south-west, till it is impeded by the Lukkee mountains, below Sehwun. The intervening country is richly watered by its meanderings, and, from the lowness of the banks, the tract is disputed by the river and its ramifications, and formed into numerous islets of the richest pasture. On the least approach of the swell, both banks are inundated and irrigated: the superfluous water often forces for itself a passage into the desert by Omercote, and joins the eastern mouth of the Indus or Kōree, which passes Cutch. The channel of this water-course commences above Bukkur, and passes

Indus.

four miles eastward of that place, the ancient city of Alore.

**Fertility of
the country.**

About twenty-five miles below Bukkur, the Indus sends to the westward a branch called Nara, that washes the base of the Hala, or mountains of Beloochistan, and, after pursuing a parallel course of many miles, rejoins the river at Sehwan. Its waters are courted, and distributed by canals, which add to the blessings bestowed by nature on this flat and fertile land. The eastern bank, though less favoured than the opposite one, is highly cultivated, and most of the towns and villages stand on the verge of canals, which bounteously distribute the waters of the periodical swell, and attest the industry and assiduity of the inhabitants.

**Current,
depth, &c.**

The river but rarely flows here in one undivided stream; with a width of three quarters of a mile, in some places, it preserves a depth of fifteen feet in its shallowest bed. There is nothing approaching to a ford in any part of its course: two hundred boats would be found at the various villages in this part of the river. The declivity on which the Indus runs to the ocean must be gentle, for above the delta it glides sluggishly along at less than two miles and a half in the hour. From Sehwan upwards, the Indus is called "Sira," which means north, in contradistinction to the southern portion, which is

called "Lar." Mehran is a foreign term, with which the natives of the country are not acquainted.

The immediate vicinity of the Indus is alike destitute of beauty and inhabitants. It is overgrown with tamarisk shrubs, and the villages are purposely raised at the distance of two or three miles, to avoid the calamities of inundation; yet there were an hundred wheels at work on the verge of the river. The eastern bank, from Sehwun to Bukkur, is by far the best peopled portion of Sinde; but the inhabited places which do occur are rather numerous and thriving than large and wealthy: many of them have 500 houses. This territory is subject to the chief of Khyrpoor, and is enriched by a canal forty feet broad, called "Meerwah," which conducts, by a southerly course, the waters of the Indus from the neighbourhood of Bukkur to a distance of ninety miles, where they are lost in sands, or deposited in the fields. There are numerous other canals beside the one which I have now described; and, while their banks are fringed with villages and agriculture, they likewise afford the means of transporting, by boats, the produce of the soil. In the fair season, when dry, they become the beaten footpaths of the people, and are excellent cart-roads, preferred at all times to the common pathway, which, from the

Eastern
bank of the
Indus.

exuberance of vegetation in this country, is generally impeded by bushes.

Western
bank of
the Indus.

The western bank of the Indus, which is intersected by the Nara, is called Chandkoh, from a Belooche tribe of that name, and yields the greater portion of the land revenue of the Hyderabad Ameers. This branch, which leaves the Indus below Bukkur, in the latitude of Larkhana, in its passage to the main stream, forms a small lake, called Munchur, which abounds in fish. Further down, it changes the name of Nara into that of Arrul, before falling into the Indus; it is a narrow river, about 100 yards broad, and only navigable during the inundation. Numerous cuts, the chief of which is the Larkhana canal, extend the cultivation beyond its banks; and, in addition to the swell of the Indus, this district is watered by rills from the lofty mountains to the westward. The lake of Munchur is environed by fields of wheat in the dry season: its waters then partially subside, and leave a rich mould on which good crops are reared.

Fort of
Bukkur.

The fortress of Bukkur is constructed of brick, on a low rocky island of flint, at a distance of 400 yards from the left bank of the Indus, and about fifty less from the eastern side of the river. Its walls are loop-holed, and flanked with towers, that slope to the water's edge: they do not exceed twenty feet in height. There is a

gateway on each side of the fortification facing Roree and Sukkur, and likewise two wickets. The interior of the works is crowded with houses and mosques, many of which, as well as parts of the rock itself, appear above the wall. In shape it approaches to an oval, and is about 800 yards long, and 300 in diameter. At some places the rock has been pared and scraped ; but Bukkur has no strength in its works, and is formidable only from its position. The garrison consists of 100 men of the Khyrpoor Ameer : there are fifteen pieces of artillery, few of which are serviceable. The walls enclose the entire island, with the exception of a small date grove on the northern side, where a landing might be effected without difficulty, from the right bank, and the place would fall by escalade ; or it might be previously breached from the bank of the river. There is a depth of four fathoms on both sides of the island ; but the eastern channel becomes shallow in the dry season, and is said to have been once forded. The navigation of the Indus at Bukkur is dangerous, from eddies formed under the fortress itself, and several other rocky islets below it ; but the watermen are considered the most experienced in Sind, and, as a boat never attempts to pass up or down without a pilot, there are but few accidents.

Roree and
Sukkur.

The town of Roree, which faces Bukkur, stands close on the bank of the Indus, on a flinty precipice forty feet in height, over which the houses tower. A road cut in the rock, down to the edge of the river, at a place where it does not approach the precipice, is the point of embarkation for those passing to Bukkur; but a landing would be difficult and dangerous when the river is high. The town of Roree has about 8000 inhabitants, chiefly Hindoos. To the eastward of it, several detached hillocks of flint present a most bleak and barren appearance, but add to the strength of the country; beyond their limits a grove of date trees extends for three or four miles to the southward of the town, shading numerous orchards and gardens. Sukkur, which stands opposite Roree, is about half the size of that town: both have been considerable places in former years, and the ruins of minarets and mosques remain. The bank of the river at Sukkur is not precipitous, and the town runs in from it, instead of extending, like Roree, along its banks. These two towns doubtless owe their position to Bukkur, which, as a protection in troubled times, added to the courage and hopes of the inhabitants.

Khyrpoor
and Lark-
hana.

The only modern towns of note which require remark, are Khyrpoor and Larkhana, on the left and right banks of the river, nearly under the

same parallel of latitude, both distant from it about fourteen miles, and watered by canals from the Indus. Khyrpoor is a modern town, built by the Talpoor chief, Sohrab, who seized on the northern part of Sinde, after the subversion of the Caloras. It contains a population of about 15,000 souls, but is merely a collection of mud hovels heaped together in narrow lanes. It is destitute of fort or defence, unless a mud wall about a foot thick, which surrounds the house of the Ameer and his family, can be considered in that light. The country near it is flat and bushy, and a low dyke has been drawn round the town, to keep the inundations of the river at a distance. Larkhanu, which stands on the western bank, is the capital of the Pergunna of Chandkoh: it has about 10,000 people, and is the head quarters and rallying point of the Sinde Ameers on their N. W. frontier. It has a small mud fort; and an inefficient train of artillery, about twenty in number, frightens the refractory in the neighbouring mountains, and maintains the peace of Sinde. It is governed by a Nuwab, the individual next in rank to the rulers of the land.

The productions of Sinde are very similar in different parts of the country, and the same kinds of grain are produced here as at Sehwun. There is a shrub very like the wall-flower called

Productions.

“syar,” that grows in this tract, and the juice of which is considered a valuable medicine for the diseases of children. The wheat-fields are invariably surrounded by a low dyke, like rice ground : tobacco grows very luxuriantly near Roree. The greatest want in Sinde is grass, which is choked by the tamarisk ; to which the people set fire, and derive, by such means, an abundant crop. There are but few trees in Sinde ; the babool*, even, does not attain any considerable size ; the neem† and sirs, so abundant in India, are rarely seen, and the banian‡ tree is a stranger. The shrubs of the thurr, the kejra, khair, bair, akra (swallow-wort), and tamarisk, grow every where. I have already alluded to the date grove of Roree.

* *Mimosa Arabica.*

† *Melia Azadarachta.*

‡ *Ficus religiosa.*

CHAP. IX.

THE INDUS FROM BUKKUR, TILL JOINED BY THE
PUNJAB RIVERS.

THE waters of the Punjab, united in one stream, The Indus. fall into the Indus at Mittun, in the latitude of $28^{\circ} 55'$ north. From this point to Bukkur, the river pursues a south-westerly course, is direct in its channel, but frequently divided by sand banks. Various narrow, crooked branches also diverge from the parent stream, retaining a depth from eight to fifteen feet of water, which are navigated by boats ascending the Indus, in preference to the great river itself. They extend throughout the whole intervening space which I have now under review.

The Indus is widely spread in many parts of Its breadth and depth. its course above Bukkur. It often exceeds a thousand yards in breadth, and at Mittun was found to be even double that width. The depth was not proportionally diminished: in some places it exceeded sixteen fathoms, and four fathoms were to be found every where; which, it is to be recollected, was at a season when the waters are lowest. There was no greater acceleration of

current than in the lower parts of the river, and the serpentine course of the narrows just mentioned proves the great flatness of this country.

Boats of
the Indus.

From Bukkur the Indus is navigated by a different description of boat from the Doondee, called "zohruk," and admirably adapted to the transport of troops, both horse and foot, from being as roomy before as astern: they are not numerous, but we met ninety-five of them in our voyage to Mittun. We made the passage in these boats from Bukkur to Mittun in nine days, a distance of 170 miles by the river.

Country on
its banks.

The country which this portion of the Indus traverses is of the richest nature, particularly on the eastern bank, where it is flooded from innumerable channels, which are generally cut in those parts of the river running east and west, that the water may be thrown south into the interior. On the right bank, about twenty-six miles above Bukkur, a navigable canal called the "Sinde," the work of the emperors, conducts a great body of water to Shikarpoor and Noushera, and joins that of Larkhanu. On that side of the river the cultivation is limited, as the districts of Boordgah, Ken, and Moozarka, which succeed each other, are peopled by wandering and unsettled Belooche tribes, who lead a pastoral and plundering life. The territory on

both sides chiefly belongs to Sinde, for the boundary line stretches, on the right bank, to within fifteen miles of Mittun, and adjoining the dominions of the Seik; but it overlaps that on the left, which terminates lower down in the latitude of $28^{\circ} 33'$, twenty-five miles above Subzul. This stripe of land on the left bank forms a portion of the territories of the Daoodpootra chief, Bhawul Khan; and the district immediately below that chief's territory in Sinde is named Oobaro, and inhabited by the Duhrs and Muhrs, who are the aborigines of the country, and known by the name of Sindees.

The town of Shikarpoor, which stands thirty-two miles from Bukkur, is by far the largest in this tract, indeed in Sinde, for in size it exceeds the capital, Hyderabad. The country around it is very productive, but in the change of masters, from the Afghans to the Sindians, its revenue has deteriorated to half a lac of rupees annually: the government is oppressive. It still carries on an extensive inland trade, for the greater portion of its merchants and people are Hindoos, and have agents in the surrounding countries. Shikarpoor is surrounded by a mud wall, and the governor of the place holds an important post, and with it the title of Nuwab. This town and district fell into the hands of the Sindians about eight years ago, and is the only unsettled

Shikarpoor,
Subzul,
and other
places.

portion of their country, the Afghan family to whom it belonged making frequent attempts to recover it. The frontier town of Subzul on the left bank of the Indus, and twelve miles inland, is about one fifth the size of Shikarpoor : it contains a population of 5000 souls, and like it is surrounded by a mud wall. There are no other places of note but these which I have mentioned. Mittun, or, as it is sometimes called, Mittun Kote, has not a population of 1500 people, and its fort has been demolished.

Swell of
the Indus.

It will be observed in this part of its course, as well as elsewhere, that there are no towns or places of size in the immediate vicinity of the Indus ; which is owing to the annual swell of the river rendering it impossible to cultivate or raise a crop within its reach. This leads to the waters being conducted inland by canals, the banks of which being frequently overflowed render the country untenable. The neighbourhood of Subzul Kote has been deserted on this account, and the great quantity of water forces for itself a channel from this direction upon the watercourse at Alore. The Indus is very variable in its rise in different years, and for these two by-gone seasons has not attained its usual height.

Cattle,
animals, &c.

The number of horned cattle to be seen in this part of the Indus is exceedingly numerous.

Buffaloes are so plentiful as to be only a fourth the value of those lower down the river, and the very best may be purchased for ten rupees each. Deer, hog, and partridge abound, and the water-fowl above Bukkur are numerous, even in this season (May).

I have mentioned the districts lying westward of the Indus, and the predatory habits of the inhabitants. The Boordees occupy all the plains north of Shikarpoor, to the borders of the Brahooee country, or Cutch Gundava. They are emigrants from Kej and Mekran, and of the Belooche family of Rind. They are a fair and handsome race of men, more like Afghans than Beloochees: they do not wear the costume of Sinde, but roll a cloth in folds loosely round their brows, and allow their hair in long tresses to hang suspended, which gives them a savage appearance. They took the name of Boordee, from a noted individual in the tribe, according to the Belooche custom, for the various tribes are nothing more than descendants of some person of note. The chief place of the Boordees is Duree, but they have no large towns. The whole "Oolooss," or tribe, is rated at 10,000 fighting men, and till their chiefs were taken into the service of the Ameers, they were constantly marauding: petty robberies are yet committed. Their language is a corrupted Persian: of the

Tribes bordering on the Indus.

other tribes, the Juttooees, Moozarees, Boogtees, and Kulphurs, with many more, they differ from the Boordees only in name. The Juttooees are to be found in Boordgah : the Moozarees, whose chief town is Rozan, extend as far as Dera Ghazee Khan, but their power is now broken, though they plundered in former times the armies of Cabool. The Kulphurs and Boogtees occupy the hills called Gendaree, which commence below the latitude of Mittun, and run parallel with the Indus.

CHAP. X.

THE INDUS FROM MITTUN TO ATTOK.

WHILE on our progress to Mooltan, by the Chenab or Acesines, I made various enquiries, and sent different people to acquire precise information, regarding the Indus above Mittun. The Cabool mission in 1809 came upon that river, at Oodoo da Kote, about 100 miles north of the point in question; and I was desirous of connecting my own surveys with that place, and thus complete our knowledge of the Indus from the sea to Attok.

The Indus
above
Mittun.

The river runs, in this part of its course, nearly due south, and is free from danger and difficulty in navigation. It is here generally known by the name of Sinde or Attok, and traverses a country much the same as I have described near Mittun, being often widely spread from the lowness of its banks. Its breadth is considerably diminished; for at Kaheree, when Mr. Elphinstone crossed it in January, the soundings did not exceed twelve feet, with a breadth of 1000 yards, while the Indus, after it has received the Punjab rivers, rolls past Mittun

Descrip-
tion of it.

with a width exactly twofold. On the left bank, too, the soundings were found to be four fathoms deep.

Province
of Dera
Ghazee
Khan.

On the right bank of the river the province of Dera Ghazee Khan occupies the country as far as the mountains. It is a fertile territory, and the capital which bears its name is one of the largest towns on the Indus. It is surrounded by gardens and date-groves, and stands in a very rich country: it has been long numbered among the conquests of the Seiks, who farmed it, till lately, to the Khan of Bhawulpoor at an annual rent of six lacs of rupees; but as the district originally produced but four, every species of extortion was practised which led to its late resumption. The tract being remote from Runjeet Sing's dominions, he is anxious to hold it without requiring the services of his troops; and the Maharajah has given Dajil and some portion of the territory to the Brahooees, its former owners, on condition of military service.

Commerce,
its line of
route.

The productions of Demaun, and the countries westward of the Indus, are sometimes brought by Dera Ghazee Khan, and crossed to Ooch; but the more frequented route lies higher up, and passing the ferry at Kaheree leads to Mooltan. The river is not used in the transport of any portion of the trade, for the hire of boats is

exorbitant, and it is sent on camels or bullocks. Maddar (called munjoot) is an article of export from this part of the Indus, and used to dye the fabrics of Bhawulpoor.

It is a remarkable fact that the various expeditions that have been conducted from the upper provinces of the Indus, to the countries lower down, have taken the rivers of the Punjab, as far as they went, in preference to the Indus itself; but we are certainly not to infer therefrom that the greater river is shut against navigation. The conquests of Alexander led him beyond the neighbourhood of the Indus, and in the case of the emperors their capital was long fixed at Lahore, and several of their fleets against lower Sinde were fitted out at Mooltan, always a city of great importance in the empire, and on a river as accessible to the boats of the country as the Indus itself.

Expeditions, why they avoided the Indus.

The Indus has been crossed at Attok, and an account of it, and that fortress, will be found in Mr. Elphinstone's work; but the means which the ruler of Lahore has used of late years to transport his army to the right bank of the river, and which I heard from his officers, and afterwards had confirmed on the spot, deserve mention. Runjeet Sing retains a fleet of thirty-seven boats, for the construction of a bridge at Attok, where the river is only 260 yards wide.

Bridge of boats at Attok.

The boats are anchored in the stream, a short distance from one another, and the communication is completed by planks, and covered with mud: immediately below the fortress of Attok, twenty-four boats are only required, but at other places in the neighbourhood, so many as thirty-seven are used. Such a bridge can only be thrown across the Indus from November to April, on account of the velocity of the stream being comparatively diminished at that season, and even then the manner of fixing the boats seems incredible. Skeleton frame-works of wood, filled with stones, to the weight of 250 maunds (25,000 lbs.), and bound strongly by ropes, are let down from each boat, to the number of four or six, though the depth exceeds thirty fathoms, and these are constantly strengthened by others to prevent accident. Such a bridge has been completed in three days, but six is a more usual period. We are struck with the singular coincidence between this manner of throwing up a bridge, and that described by Arrian*, when Alexander crossed the Indus. He mentions his belief regarding Alexander's bridge at Attok, and except that the skeleton frame-works are described as "huge wicker-baskets," the modern and ancient manner of

* Vide lib. v. c. 7.

crossing the river appears to have been the same. The Afghans farmed the construction of a bridge at Attok for the sum of 14,000 rupees ; but the Seik has put a stop to the ruin of habitations and houses which it invariably caused, and keeps up an efficient supply of materials. An army which does not exceed 5000 men is crossed at Attok by the ferry boats with less labour than by a bridge.

CHAP. XI.

THE CHENAB OR ACESINES JOINED BY THE
SUTLEGE OR HESUDRUS.Chenab or
Acesines.

THE Acesines of the Greeks, or the modern Chenab, is lost in the Indus at Mittun, having previously gathered the waters of the Punjab rivers. The junction is formed without noise or violence, for the banks are depressed on both sides, and the river is expanded : an eddy is cast to the eastern side, which sinks the water below the usual level, but it does not occasion danger. The Euphrates and Tigris, when joined, pass to the ocean under the name of the “ river of the Arabs,” and the appellation of Punjnud, or “ the five rivers,” has been bestowed on this portion of the Chenab ; but it is a designation unknown to the people living on its banks, and adopted, I conclude, for geographical convenience.

Joined by
the Sut-
lege.

Under the parallel of 29° 20' north latitude, and five miles above Ooch, the Chenab receives the Garra, or joint stream of the Beas and Sutlege (Hyphasis and Hesudrus of antiquity). This junction is also formed without violence, and the low banks of both rivers lead to constant

alteration in the point of the union, which, but a year ago, was two miles higher up. This circumstance renders it difficult to decide on the relative size of these rivers at their junction; both are about 500 yards wide, but the Chenab is more rapid. Immediately below the confluence, the united stream exceeds 800 yards; but in its course to the Indus, though it expands sometimes to a greater size, the Chenab rarely widens to 600 yards. In this part of its course it is likewise subject to change. The depth is greatest near its confluence with the Indus, exceeding twenty feet, but it decreases in ascending the river to about fifteen. The current is swifter than the Indus, running at the rate of three and a half miles an hour. The Chenab has some sand banks, but they do not interrupt its navigation by the "zohruks," or flat-bottomed boats, forty of which will be found between Ooch and Mittun, a distance of forty miles, and a five days' voyage.

The banks of the Chenab seldom rise three feet above the water's edge, and they are more open and free from thick tamarisk than the Indus. Near the river there are green reeds, not unlike sugar-cane, and a shrub called "wahun," with leaves like the beech-tree, but the country is highly cultivated, and intersected by various canals. The soil is slimy, and most

Banks of
the Chenab.

productive : the crops are rich, and the cattle large and abundant ; the villages are exceedingly numerous, and shaded by lofty trees. Some of these are the temporary habitations of pastoral tribes, who remove from one place to another, but there are many of a permanent description on both banks. Their safety is nowise affected by the inundations of the river or those of the Indus, for the expansion of these has been exaggerated, and it rarely extends two miles from the banks of either river.

Ooch, its
produc-
tions, &c.

The only place of note on the Chenab, below its junction by the Garra, is Ooch. It stands four miles westward of the river, and no doubt owes its site to the junction of two navigable streams in the vicinity. The country around it is highly cultivated : the tobacco plant in particular grows most luxuriantly ; and after the season of inundation, the tract is one sheet of green fields and verdure. The productions of the gardens are various ; the fig, vine, apple, and mulberry, with the “ falsa,” which produces an acid berry, may be seen, also the “ bedee mishk” (odoriferous willow). Roses, balsams, and the lily of the valley, excite a pleasing remembrance, and there are many plants foreign to India. A sensitive shrub, called “ shurmoo,” or “ the modest,” particularly struck me : its leaves, when touched, close and fall down upon the

stalk, as if broken. The mango does not attain perfection in this soil or climate, and seems to deteriorate as we advance north. Indigo is reared successfully. Wheat and other grains are cultivated in preference to rice, which does not form here, as in Sind and the lower provinces of the Indus, the food of the people, though it may be had in great quantities.

CHAP. XII.

ON BHAWUL KHAN'S COUNTRY.

Its extent. **T**HE small territory eastward of the Indus, which lies between the confines of the chief of Lahore and the Ameers of Sinde, belongs to Bhawul Khan Daoodpootra. His frontier to the north may be loosely said to be bounded by the Sutlege, or Garra, but at Bhawulpoor it crosses that river, and, running westward to a place called Julalpoor, comprises a portion of the country between the Sutlege and Acesines, the Acesines and the Indus. The Rajpoot principality of Beecaneer bounds it to the east. It has Jaysulmeer to the south, and, on that part where it approaches Sinde, a tract of four miles in either country is left without tillage, to prevent dispute on the marches.

Its nature. The greater part of this country is a barren waste of sand-hills. In the vicinity of the rivers, the tract is rich and fertile, watered, like the other banks of the Indus, by the annual swell. The towns are few in number, and scantily distributed, but there are numerous hamlets on the Acesines. Bhawulpoor, which

stands on the left bank of the Sutlege, has a population of about twenty thousand people, and is the mercantile capital; the walled town of Ahmedpoor, further south, and about half the size, is the residence of the chief, as it lies closer to Durawul, an ancient fort in the desert (without a town), and the only place of strength in the country. Durawul is mentioned in the histories of Sinde as a fortress worthy of Alexander: it was taken by Mirza Shah Hoosein, in the year of the Hejira 931; but an account of the siege proves its position to have been more formidable than its strength: it is built of brick.

The influence of the chief of Bhawalpoor is as limited as his territory, his power having been crushed by the Seiks, and only saved from entire overthrow by a treaty, which prevents Runjeet Sing from crossing the Sutlege. The revenues do not exceed ten lacs annually (excluding Dera Ghazee Khan, which, properly, belongs to the Seik), three of which are demanded in tribute by the Lahore chief, for his lands north of the Sutlege; yet Bhawal Khan maintains some state, and has about two thousand regular troops (such as they are), with a train of artillery, to second the efforts of his feudatories in the field; and his forces collected would exceed twenty thousand men. The present chief inherited a large patrimony in treasure.

Power and
import-
ance.

Daoodpootras, their descent.

The Daoodpootras are a tribe of Mahomedans from the district of Shikarpoor, on the right bank of the Indus, which they held in the earlier part of Aurungzebe's reign. They crossed the river, and achieved, by daring acts of bravery, the conquest of the lands now held by them, from the Duhrs, Muhrs, and other Sindhee tribes, and have been settled in Bhawalpooor for five generations. As the name Daoodpootra implies, they are descendants of one Daood or David ; but the chiefs claim a lineage from the holy line of Abbas, the uncle of Mahommed. The chiefs of the tribe are named Peerjaneé, and the common people Kihranee. The community are not allowed to assert their right to the same holy descent as their masters, which casts some doubt on the lustre of their parentage. The whole tribe does not exceed fifty thousand souls. They are a fair and handsome race of people, but disfigured by long bushy tresses of hair, which they allow to hang over their shoulders.

The reigning family.

Bhawalpooor was tributary to Cabool as long as that kingdom lasted ; and the chief had the title of Nawab, but was nearly independent. The three last rulers have taken the name of Bhawal Khan, from a saint of great repute in Mooltan ; and the designation of Nawab has been changed to that of Khan, by which title he is familiarly known to his subjects. The

present Bhawul Khan is about thirty years old, and much beloved by his people : he has a turn for mechanics, and gives great encouragement to trade and agriculture. He succeeded, about five years ago, to the prejudice of his elder brother, who now holds an office under him ; his power is firmly fixed, and he has a family of three sons. The form of government is despotic, and there is no chief of any great importance in the country but the Khan himself ; and the style and formality of his court keep even these humble, and at a respectful distance.

The manufactures of Bhawulpoor consist of loongees, which are celebrated for the fineness of their texture. The weavers are Hindoos, a numerous class in this country, and who enjoy more toleration in their trade than their religion. The merchants of Bhawulpoor deal extensively in goods of European manufacture, which they receive from Pallee, in Marwar, by way of Beecaneer and the desert, and send into the Dooranee country by the route of Mooltan and Leia, crossing the Indus at Kaheree. The Hindoos of Bhawulpoor, and, indeed, of all this country, are a most enterprising race of men : they often travel to Balkh and Bokhara, and sometimes to Astracau, for purposes of commerce : they take the route of Peshawur, Cabool, and Bamean, and, crossing the Oxus, exchange

Trade of
Bhawul-
poor.

at Bokhara the productions of India, for that quarter of Asia and Russia, which are annually brought by the merchants of that country. They spoke highly of the Uzbek King, and praised Dost Mahommed, of Cabool, for the protection he afforded to trade. The Sutlege, or, rather, the joint stream of it and the Beas, called Garra, on which Bhawulpoor stands, is a navigable river, though not used in the transport of its merchandise. It does not lie, however, on any available line of route, except that of Sinde; from which country, as I have before repeated, there is no trade with the upper provinces of the Indus. Of the name of this river, the Beas, I may add, that it is a contraction of Bypasa, in which we have nearly all the letters of Hyphasis, the designation of it found in the ancient authors.

CHAP. XIII.

THE PUNJAB.

THE territories of Maha Rajah Runjeet Sing stretch from the Sutlege to the Indus, from Cashmere to Mooltan, and comprise the whole of the countries watered by the Punjab, ~~on~~ five tributary rivers, eastward of the Indus. The power of the Maha Rajah over this tract of country is consolidated: he commands the fastnesses of the mountains, and its alluvial plains. So entirely has the Seik nation altered its constitution, under this chief, that, within a period of twenty years, it has passed from a pure republic to an absolute monarchy. The genius of one man has effected this change, though contending with powerful opposition, from a religion, that inculcates, above every other, democracy and the equality of all.

Extent of
Runjeet
Sing's ter-
ritory.

This change of habits has been general, and the fortunate prince who achieved it, is not more pre-eminent among his nobles, than they are among their followers; from whom they receive a respect bordering on veneration. We have now no convocations at Umritsir, the sacred city

Changes in
the Seik
govern-
ment.

of the Seiks, where the affairs of the state were discussed and settled, and none of the liberty which the followers of Gooroo Govind proudly claimed as the feature of distinction in their tribe. It is evident that the change will affect the energies of the Seik nation, for they sprang from a religion which was free from the worn-out dogmas of Hindooism, and the deteriorated Mahomedanism of their neighbours, the Eu-zoofzyees : their bravery was coeval with that religion, and based upon it ; their political greatness sprang from their change of faith, and though that has been changed, the Seiks are yet left with peculiar tenets, and continue to all intents and purposes a distinct people.

Policy of
Runjeet
Sing, and
state of his
army.

The power which Runjeet Sing acquired has been preserved by his policy : he has a disciplined army of infantry, with a due proportion of cavalry and artillery. The system is unpopular in the country, and the Seik Sirdars view with distrust the innovation, and the innovators. The French officers, when deprived of their patron, would find it necessary to stand aloof, from motives of personal safety ; and, if they left the country, the wreck of their labours would soon perish in the general tumult. At present their battalions manœuvre with regularity and precision : they are well accoutred and dressed, but destitute of the most essential quality of a soldier,

— discipline. Their payment is irregular : they undergo cheerfully the mechanical duties of the soldier, and have shown 'their gallantry on service ; but there is no tie between the army and the government, and the greater and more glorious victories of the Maha Rajah were achieved before he had regular troops.

The Sirdars of the Seik nation lose their power in their own feuds. Runjeet has not failed to foment these, and turn them to advantage ; and, as a mediator of differences, he has always despoiled both parties to aggrandise himself : he considers it justifiable to profit by the vices and bad qualities of human nature, and cares not how much he promises, and how little he fulfils. The Maha Rajah, however, has portioned out, with a liberal hand, the lands and conquests among his Sirdars, and conciliated them by this means ; few of them place any reliance on his character : they are aware of his power, and dread to give him offence.

Seik Sirdars,
or chiefs.

The revenues of the Punjab and its dependencies amount to about two and a half crores of rupees annually : the principal item in this sum is derived from Cashmere, which furnishes thirty-six lacs of rupees. I may add, that all the jagheers and revenues of religious persons are included in the net sum I have named. The revenue is collected by arbitrary

Revenues
of the
Punjab.

exactions, at the will of the collector, as in other native governments. They are presumed, at the outset, to be dishonest, and, aware of the fact, rifle the peasant, and are prepared to be rifled in return. The exactions, as regulated by Runjeet himself, are mild, and his late acquisitions about Mooltan are in a most prosperous condition. Cashmere, on the other hand, is described as the very essence of bad government: the people are oppressed, and the Maha Rajah is afraid to trust other but menial servants with that valuable ornament of his crown.

Revenues
might be
increased.

The revenues of the Punjab might be increased by annexing to it the provinces *immediately* westward of the Indus, some of which have been subdued by Runjeet Sing; but he has shown, in this instance, his usual foresight and discrimination. Across the Indus, he would encounter a most fanatical people, the Euzoof-zyees, who would occupy the time of his army; he contents himself, therefore, with an annual tribute of some horses and rice from Peshawur. Lower down the Indus, he farms the province of Dera Ghazee Khan to the Khan of Bhawul-poor.

Military
resources.

The military resources of the Punjab are great: it yields more grain than is sufficient for the consumption of its inhabitants; but the scarcity of population prevents the full measure of its

production. Camels, mules, horses, and cattle abound, and all of them, except the cattle, which are small, are of a superior description. The roads, from one extremity of the country to the other, admit of wheeled carriages, except among the mountains: the Indus, and all the other rivers are navigable, though not navigated. They have ferry-boats in abundance, and there are also materials for their further construction; these rivers are frequently passed on skins, but these are more in use among the mountains than the plains.

The paucity of Seiks, in a country ruled and governed by them, is remarkable. The mother earth of the tribe is the "doab," between the Ravee and Sutlege; but there are few of them to be found thirty miles below Lahore. There are no Seiks westward of the Hydaspes; and to the eastward of Lahore, where they are said to predominate, they do not certainly compose a third of the population. The Punjab, indeed, is a poorly peopled country, in proportion to its fertility, though it is probable that it has increased in population under the present ruler.*

* A more full account of the Punjab has been given in Vol. II., which was drawn up after my last visit to that country.

CHAP. XIV.

THE CHENAB, OR ACESINES, JOINED BY THE
RAVEE, OR HYDRAOTES.

The Chenab described.

THE Acesines is the largest of the Punjab rivers, but its size has been exaggerated. Ptolemy informs us that it is fifteen furlongs wide in the upper part of its course ; and Arrian states that it surpasses the Nile when it has received the waters of the Punjab falling into the Indus by a mouth of thirty stadia. Alexander warred in the rainy season, when these rivers are much swollen, and when the inundation had set in for two months. We have already exposed the latter part of this amplification, in confining the Chenab to a breadth of 600 yards, and a depth of twenty feet. There is no perceptible diminution in the size of this stream, from the Sutlege upwards, for that river increases the depth without adding to the breadth ; and the Chenab, south of the Ravee, will be found, as I have before described it, only with the shallow soundings of twelve feet. Its banks are so low, that it is in some places spread as much as 1200 yards, and looks as large as the Indus. At

Mooltan ferry it was 1000 yards across, and below its junction with the Ravee, above three quarters of a mile ; but these are exceptions to the general feature of the stream.

The Chenab receives the Ravee, or Hydraotes, ^{Its banks, &c.} below Fazilpoor, under the parallel of $30^{\circ} 40'$ north latitude, nearly 180 miles from Ooch, by the windings of the river, and upwards of 53 miles from Mooltan ; in the neighbourhood of which city it passes on its course to the Indus, by a direction about south-west.* The redness of its water has already been mentioned, and that of the Ravee has even a deeper tinge. It runs quicker than the Indus, or any of the Punjab rivers, and its banks on both sides are open and richly irrigated by larger canals of running water, dug with great labour ; on the right bank, from Mooltan upwards, there is a desert of low sand-hills, which does not admit of cultivation, and presses in upon the cultivated land at the short distance of two miles from the river. It is a mistake to believe that this desert commences so low as Ooch, and occupies the “doab” of the Indus and Acesines ; for that tract has many large villages, and is rich and fertile across from one river bank to the other. The distance

* We performed the voyage from one junction to the other, in six days, against the stream.

between the two rivers is about twenty-five miles, nor does it become desert till it widens beyond that space below Mooltan.

Boats of
the Acesines.

At Mooltan the Acesines is navigated by the “zohruk ;” but the vessel differs in some degree from that used in the Daoodpootra country : the waist is little more than a foot above water ; they are much smaller, and hoist a mat-sail on a small mast. As there is no trade, ferry-boats are only to be had, if we except the few which bring down salt from the Jelum or Hydaspes. We embarked in a fleet of ten boats, while such an additional number are not to be procured on this part of the river. These vessels are built of the dyar, or cedar wood from the mountains in which the Punjab rivers have their source : the supply which the inundation roots up and floats down, is sufficient for all purposes, without any one carrying on a professed trade in it. While the boats here are constructed of this wood, they are repaired with the “talee” tree, which may be found near every village ; and, though this country is not well wooded, an army might soon procure a supply by cutting trees from the villages near the river, and floating them down to any place of rendezvous.

Wood, &c.

Crossing
the river.

The natives of this country cross the rivers without boats, on skins or bundles of reeds ; and whole families may be seen passing in this ap-

parently insecure mode. I have observed a man, with his wife and three children, in the middle of the stream, the father on a skin dragging his wife and children, who were seated on reeds, and one of them an infant at the breast: goods, clothes and chattels form a bundle for the head; and though alligators do certainly exist, they are not numerous, or such as to deter the people from repeating an experiment, to say the least of it, not free from danger.

The greater part of the country bordering on this part of the Acesines is included in the district of Mooltan, which, besides the city of that name, contains the modern town of Shoojurabad. The government, when tributary to Cabool, has been described in the worst terms; but Runjeet Sing has recruited its population, repaired the canals, and added to their number, raising it to a state of opulence and prosperity to which it had been long a stranger. The soil amply repays the labour, for such is its strength, that a crop of wheat, before yielding its grain, is twice mowed down as fodder for cattle, and then ears, and produces an abundant harvest. The indigo and sugar crops are likewise rich, and one small strip of land five miles long, which we passed, afforded a revenue of 75,000 rupees. The total revenue amounts to about ten lacs of rupees a year, or double the sum it produced in 1809.

District of
Mooltan.

The tobacco of Mooltan is celebrated ; but, for an Indian province, the date-tree is its most singular production. It yields a great abundance of fruit, which is hardly inferior to that of Arabia ; for the trees are not weakened by extracting a liquor from them, as in Lower India. I imagine that they owe their maturity to the great heat of Mooltan ; for dates seldom ripen in India. The mangoes of Mooltan are the best of Upper India, and their good qualities seem also to arise from the same cause, as the mango is usually but an indifferent fruit beyond the tropics.

CHAP. XV.

THE RAVEE, OR HYDRAOTES, BELOW LAHORE.

THE Ravee is the smallest of the five Punjab rivers, but, in connection with them and the Indus, forms a navigable channel from the sea to Lahore. It joins the Chenab in the latitude of $30^{\circ} 40'$ north, near the small village of 'Fazil Shah, by three different mouths, all of which have eight feet of water. From Lahore downwards, the Ravee preserves a breadth of about 150 yards, and, as its banks are high and firm, there are but few places where it is more expanded. This river is so winding, that sails cannot be hoisted, and a day's voyage often gives but a direct progress of three or four miles, when the turnings of the river have been sixfold. Lahore is only 175 miles from the mouth of the Ravee, but, by the river, the distance exceeds 380 British miles.

The
Ravee.

The Ravee is fordable in many places during eight months in the year, but its general depth is about twelve feet, and I am satisfied that a vessel drawing four or five feet of water could navigate this river. The boats of the country

Its naviga-
tion.

do not draw more than two or three, but they are the common flat-bottomed craft already described. There is no obstruction to these vessels in any season of the year, yet the Ravee is not used by the merchants, and the boats are only built for purposes of ferrying. Below Lahore there are fifty-two of them, we ascended in these vessels, none others being procurable. The voyage occupied twenty-one days, and was exceedingly tedious. I am disposed to think that it is the extreme crookedness of the river which prevents its being navigated.

Peculiar-
ities of the
Ravee.

The Ravee is a foul river, much studded with sand banks, many of which are dangerous quicksands. The zigzag course it pursues, bespeaks the flat nature of the country it traverses; its banks are more firm and decided than those of the Indus, or any other of the Punjab rivers. Near Lahore, they rise sometimes to a perpendicular height of forty feet; in many places they attain half that elevation, and give to the river much the appearance of a canal. The country bordering on the Ravee is little liable to be flooded; and it is worthy of remark, that there are no cuts from this river, for the purposes of agriculture, below Lahore. Its current is something less than three miles an hour. The water is of a reddish colour, like the Chenab; but it is liable to change, as we

remarked in our voyage, from the fall of rain in the mountains. This river is sometimes called Iräoty, in which we recognise the Hydraotes of the Greeks.

The banks of the Ravee are open, and peopled from its mouth upwards; but the villages, for half the distance to the capital, are of a temporary description, the moveable hamlets of the pastoral tribe before mentioned, called Jun or Kattia. From Futtipoor they are numerous, and the country is cultivated; but the space below that town is uncultivated. The tract between the Ravee and Sutlege is of the same sterile and unproductive description as on the northern side of the river towards the Hydaspes. Saltpetre is manufactured in considerable quantities on both sides of the Ravee.

Towns, and
their inha-
bitants.

Lahore is the only town of note on the banks of the Ravee, but the river has lately forsaken its immediate vicinity, and this ancient capital now stands on a small branch. The position of Lahore is good, in a military and commercial point of view. It is equidistant from Mooltan, Peshawur, Cashmeer, and I may also add Delhi. It stands in a most fertile country; and an army of 80,000 men has been supported on the resources of its neighbourhood, while the people assert that provisions have not increased with the increased demand. The city now contains

Lahore.

about 80,000 inhabitants. It is surrounded by a strong brick wall and ditch, that may be flooded from the river. There are twelve gates, and as many semicircular outworks. It could not withstand a siege, from the density of its population; but might afford security against irregular troops. Umritsir is superior in size and strength to Lahore: it is a mud fortification of great thickness, and about seven miles in circumference, and also protected by the strong citadel of Govindghur. It has a population of about 100,000 souls. Tolumba is a small town near the estuary of the Ravee, with a population of about 1500 people. It has a weak brick fort of a circular shape, and stands in a thick grove of date trees two miles south of the river.



• SINDREE ON THE EASTERN BRANCH OF THE INDUS
(since submerged by the earthquake of 1819)

CHAP. XVI.

A MEMOIR ON THE EASTERN BRANCH OF THE INDUS, AND THE RUN OF CUTCH, CONTAINING AN ACCOUNT OF THE ALTERATIONS PRODUCED ON THEM BY AN EARTHQUAKE IN 1819, ALSO A DESCRIPTION OF THE RUN.

[I cannot introduce more appropriately than on the present occasion, the following paper, which was drawn up some time since. It is necessary to mention this circumstance, as a few of the facts communicated are already before the public, and have been noticed by Professor Lyell.* Of the Run of Cutch I am not aware of any other account having been published, though it is a tract without parallel on the globe.]

IN the north-western extremity of our Indian possessions, and under the tropic, is situated the small and sterile territory of Cutch, important to the British from its advanced position, but of more attraction to the student of history, from its western shore being washed by the waters of the classic Indus. Cutch is a

Cutch, its position.

* See "Principles of Geology," by Charles Lyell, Esq., F.R.S. London, vol. ii. 1832.

country peculiarly situated. — To the west, it has the inconstant and ever-varying Indus; to the north and east, the tract called Run, which is alternately a dry sandy desert and a muddy inland lake; to the south, it has the Gulf of Cutch and the Indian Ocean, with waters receding yearly from its shores.

Alterations
in its
western
coast by an
earth-
quake.

Former
fertility.

The physical geography of such a province is full of interest; for, besides the alteration in its fluctuating boundaries, it is subject to earthquakes, one of which has lately produced some unlooked for changes in the eastern branch of the Indus. To particularly detail and explain these, is the object of the present memoir. Cutch at present labours under disadvantages inflicted on it by the vindictive hatred of a jealous and cruel neighbouring Government. Previous to the battle of Jarra, in the year 1762*, the eastern branch of the Indus, commonly called the Phurraun, emptied itself into the sea by passing the western shores of Cutch; and the country on its banks participated in the advantages which this river bestows throughout its course. Its annual inundations watered the soil, and afforded a plentiful supply of rice; the.

* This battle was fought near a small village of that name. The inhabitants of Cutch made a brave stand for their independence against a Sindian army led by Ghoolam Shah Kulora.

country on its banks being then known by the name of "Sayra."

These blessings, which nature had bestowed on this otherwise barren region, perished with the battle of Jarra; for the Sindian chief, irritated at the unsuccessful result of his expedition, returned to his country full of vengeance, and inflicted the deepest injury on the country which he had failed to humble. At the village of Mora he threw up a mound of earth, or, as it is called, a "bund," across that branch of the Indus which fertilised Cutch, and by thus turning the stream, which so much benefited its inhabitants, to flow into other branches of the river, and by leading it through canals to desert portions of his own dominions, he at once destroyed a large and rich tract of irrigated land, and converted a productive rice country, which had belonged to Cutch, into a sandy desert.

Sindians destroy it, by damming the eastern branch of the Indus.

The mound which had been raised, did not entirely exclude the water of the Indus from Cutch; but so impeded the progress of the main stream, that all agriculture depending on irrigation ceased. In process of time this trivial remnant of prosperity disappeared, and the Talpoors, who succeeded the Kaloras in the government of Sinde, threw up other mounds; and about the year 1802, the erection of one at Ali Bunder excluded the waters of the Indus,

Injury of the "bund" or dam, on the tract near.

even at the period of inundation, from the channel which had once conveyed them past Cutch to the sea. Since then, the stripe of land which once formed the fertile district of Sayra ceased to yield a blade of vegetation, and became a part of the Run of Cutch, on which it had formerly bordered. The channel of the river at the town of Lucput shallowed* ; and, above Sindree, filled with mud, and dried up. Lower down it changed into an arm of the sea, and was flooded at every tide.

The Raos, or Princes of Cutch, possessed at one time military stations in three different places of Sinde, — Budeenu, Ballyaree, and Raomaka-bazar, — yet they submissively bore these indignities, as well to their own detriment as that of their subjects. They used no exertion to recover that which nature had bestowed on their country, or to wipe off those injuries which had been offered, at variance, as they no doubt were, with the law of nations, which requires “ that
“ different nations ought, in time of peace, to do
“ one another all the good they can, and in time
“ of war, as little harm as possible, without pre-
“ judice to their own real interests.”†

* Captain (now Lieut.-Col.) D. Wilson, of the Bombay army, found a ford here in 1820, in a part of the river 500 yards wide. In 1826, I found a depth of fifteen feet in the same place.

† Blackstone.

In this state of indifference, there occurred, in June, 1819, a severe shock of an earthquake, by which some hundreds of the inhabitants of Cutch perished, and every fortified stronghold in the country was shaken to its foundations. Wells and rivulets without number changed from fresh to salt water; but these were trifling alterations, compared with those which took place in the eastern branch of the Indus, and the adjacent country. At sunset, the shock was felt at Sindree, the station at which the Cutch Government levied their customs, situated on the high road from Cutch to Sinde, and on the banks of what had been once the eastern branch of the Indus. The little brick fort of 150 feet square, which had been built there for the protection of merchandise, was overwhelmed by an inundating torrent of water from the ocean, which spread on every side, and, in the course of a few hours, converted the tract, which had before been hard and dry, into an inland lake, which extended for sixteen miles on either side of Sindree. The houses within the walls filled with water, and eight years afterwards I found fish in the pools among them. The only dry spot was the place on which the bricks had fallen upon one another. One of four towers only remained, and the custom-house officers had saved their lives by ascending it, and were eventually

Earth-
quake of
1819 over-
whelms
Sindree :
forms a
lake.

transported to dry land by boats on the following day.*

Raises up a mound called "Ullah bund."

But it was soon discovered that this was not the only alteration in this memorable convulsion of nature; as the inhabitants of Sindree observed, at a distance of five miles northward, a mound of earth or sand, in a place where the soil was previously low and level. It extended east and west for a considerable distance, and passed immediately across the channel of the Indus, separating as it were for ever the Phurraun river from the sea. The natives called this mound by the name of "Ullah bund," or the mound of God, in allusion to its not being, like the other dams of the Indus, a work of man, but a dam thrown up by nature.

These wonderful events passed unheeded by the inhabitants; for the deep injury which had been inflicted on Cutch in 1762 had so thoroughly ruined that part of the country, that it was a matter of indifference whether it continued a desert, or became an inland lake. A feeble and unsuccessful attempt was made by Cutch to establish a Custom-house on the newly raised

* Since my return to England, I have been so fortunate as to procure a view of Sindree, as it existed in the year 1808, from a sketch by Captain Grindlay, who visited it at that time. It has been engraved for this work, and faces Chap. XVI. Captain Grindlay's observations on Sindree follow in a note.

dam of "Ullah bund," but to this the Ameer of Sind objected, and Sindree being no longer tenable, the officers were withdrawn to the mainland of Cutch.

Matters continued in this state till the month of November, 1826, when information was received that the Indus had burst its banks in Upper Sind, and that an immense volume of water had spread over the desert which bounds that country to the eastward, had likewise burst every artificial dam in the river, as well as the "Ullah bund," and forced for itself a passage to the Run of Cutch. In March, 1827, I proceeded to investigate the truth of what I have stated, to examine the natural mound, and to endeavour to account for these constant alterations in physical geography. I journeyed from Bhooj, the capital of Cutch, to Lucput, a town on the north-western extremity of the province, situated on the Koree, or eastern branch of the Indus. Here I embarked in a small flat-bottomed boat, and sailed up the river. At Lucput, and for twelve miles up, it was about 300 yards wide, and from two to three fathoms deep, retaining all the appearance of a river. At Sundo, a sand bank so called, which is about four leagues distant from that town, the channel shallowed to four or five feet, for two miles; but then regaining its depth, I entered on a vast

An over-flow of the Indus destroys it in 1826.

Actual state of the river.

inland lake that bounded the horizon on all sides, amid which the remaining tower of Sindree stood, like a rock in the ocean. At Sundo the water was brackish, at Sundree it was quite fresh. Hence I proceeded to "Ullah bund," which I found to be composed of soft clay and shells, elevated about ten feet from the surface of the water, and cut through like a canal, with perpendicular banks on either side. The channel was about *thirty-five yards* broad, and *three fathoms* deep; and a body of fresh water, a portion of the real Indus, rolled down it into the lake which I had traversed, below "Ullah bund." Here the stream took on once more the appearance of a river, and I found several boats laden with "ghee" (clarified butter), which had descended it from Wunga, and thus corroborated all which I had heard, that the bunds of the Indus had been burst, and that the communication between the great river and its eastern and long-forsaken branch was once more restored. I learned likewise that the far-famed fortress of Omercote had been partially overwhelmed in this inundation; for instead of *being an oasis in the desert*, as had long been supposed, this birthplace of the great Acbar is a small brick fort only three or four miles distant from the Indus, and between which and

Lucput, so late as May, 1829, there was a communication by water.

The "Ullah bund," which I now examined with attention, was, however, the most singular consequence of this great earthquake. To the eye it did not appear more elevated in one place than another, and could be traced both east and west as far as it could reach ; the natives assigned to it a total length of fifty miles. It must not, however, be supposed to be a narrow stripe like an artificial dam, as it extends inland to Raomaka-bazar, perhaps to a breadth of sixteen miles, and appeared to be a great upheaving of nature. Its surface was covered with saline soil, and I have already stated that it consisted of clay, shells, and sand. The people universally attributed this bund to the influence of the earthquake, and also assigned the shallowness of the river at Sundo to the same cause.

Ullah bund described.

The inland lake which had been thus formed, extended for about 2000 square miles, and its limits were well defined, since the roads from Cutch to Sind passed on either side of it. The one led from Nurra to Loonee and Raomaka-bazar, and the other from Lucput to Kotree Garee and the Jattee. I am disposed to believe that this sheet of water has collected from a depression of the country round Sindree ; for the

Opinions regarding the effects of the earthquake.

earthquake had an immediate influence on the channel of the river below "Ullah bund," which became deep enough to be navigable for boats of 100 tons from the sea to Lucput, which had never been the case since 1762. While the basin of Sindree, as I may call it, was depressed, it is evident that the mound of "Ullah bund" was raised at the same time, as the description already given will have satisfactorily shown.

Subsequent
alterations
in the
Indus.

In the month of August, in the year 1827, I proceeded a second time to the eastern branch of the Indus, to make further investigations regarding a subject on which many individuals, as well as myself, had taken an interest. Great alterations had taken place in this changeable country; the river and lake were deeper in all places by two feet, the channel through "Ullah bund" was much widened, and the sheet of water was now entirely and every where salt. The stream which passed "Ullah bund" was fresh, but greatly diminished in size: in the time that had intervened between my visits, the south-westerly winds had prevailed, and blown the sea water in upon the fresh, which, appeared to account for the change that had taken place.

Besides the facts which have been recorded, it appears clear that a portion of the waters of

the Indus have a tendency to escape by Lucput and Cutch. We find an inundation of the river seeking an old channel which had been deserted by them for sixty-five years.*

THE RUN.

In the course of my observations on the Indus, I found myself drawn into many inquiries regarding the Run of Cutch, to which that river adjoins; for if the alterations in the river afforded room for remark, there was also much to be said on the Run, which is a tract, I believe, without a counterpart in the globe. In length, the Run extends from the Indus to the western confines of Guzerat, a distance of about 200 British miles. In breadth, it is about thirty-five miles; but there are, besides, various belts and ramifications, which give it an extent of about 7000 square miles. It is accurately delineated in the map. The whole tract may truly be said to be a "*terra hospitibus ferox*;" fresh water is never to be had any where but on islands, and there it is scarce; it has no herbage, and vegetable life is only discernible in the shape of a stunted tamarisk bush, which thrives

* I have suppressed various opinions which I had formed on the causes of these constant changes, deeming them of small value. The paper has been also published at length by the Royal Asiatic Society of London.

by its suction of the rain water that falls near it. It differs as widely from what is termed the sandy desert, as it differs from the cultivated plain; neither does it resemble the steppes of Russia; but may be justly considered of a nature peculiar to itself. It has been denominated a marsh by geographers, which has given rise to many erroneous impressions regarding it. It has none of the characteristics of one: it is not covered or saturated with water, but at certain periods; it has neither weeds nor grass in its bed, which, instead of being slimy, is hard, dry, and sandy, of such a consistency as never to become clayey, unless from a long continuance of water on an individual spot; nor is it otherwise fenny or swampy. It is a vast expanse of flat, hardened, sand, encrusted with salt sometimes an inch deep (the water having been evaporated by the sun), and at others, beautifully crystallized in large lumps. So much is the whole surrounding country corrupted by this exuberance of salt, that all the wells dug on a level with the Run become salt. The depression of the Run below the level of the surrounding country at once suggests the probability of its being a dried up lake or sea.

Mirage of
the Run.

Nowhere is that singular phenomenon, the *mirage or surab* of the desert, seen with greater advantage than in the Run. The natives aptly

term it smoke* ; the smallest shrubs at a distance assume the appearance of forests ; and on a nearer approach, sometimes that of ships in full sail, at others that of breakers on a rock. In one instance I observed a cluster of bushes, which looked like a pier, with tall-masted vessels lying close to it ; and on approaching, not a bank was near the shrubs to account for the deception. From the Run, the hills of Cutch appear more lofty, and to have merged into the clouds, their bases being obscured by vapour. The wild ass† is the only inhabitant of this desolate region ; they roam about in flocks, “scorning the multitude of the city, and make the wilderness “and barren lands their dwelling.” Their size does not much exceed that of the common ass, but, at a short distance, they sometimes appear as large as elephants. While the sun shines, the whole surrounding space of Run resembles a vast expanse of water — the appearance it commonly assumes — and which is only to be distinguished from real water by those who are long habituated to such visionary illusions. When the sun is not shining, the Run appears higher at a distance ; but this has been remarked of the sea, and other extensive sheets of water, and is also to be accounted for in the deception of vision.

* Dhooan.

† Called “Khur-gudha” by the natives.

Traditions
regarding
the Run.

The natives of Cutch, Mahommedans as well as Hindoos, believe that the Run was formerly a sea; and a tradition is in the mouth of every one, that a Hindoo saint, by name Dhoorumnath, a Jogee*, underwent penance by standing on his head for twelve years on the summit of Denodur, one of the highest hills in Cutch, which overlooks the Run. When his penance terminated, God became visible to him, the hill on which he stood split in two, and the adjacent sea (the present Run) dried up; the ships and boats which then navigated it were overturned, its harbours destroyed, and many wonderful events happened. There is no race of people who have recourse to supernatural agency in their chronicles, more than the natives of India; and, to those accustomed to enquire into them, the circumstances just recorded will appear as the graft of one of their tales on some real event which has actually occurred, and is thus transmitted to posterity. Considering the frequent occurrence of earthquakes in Cutch, the volcanic appearance of its hills, and the lava which

* This class of people are yet numerous in Cutch: it is among them that the horrid custom called "traga" prevails. It consists in sacrificing one of their number when any injury or oppression is offered to their community, under a belief that the blood so shed rests on the head of those who oppress them.

covers the face of the country, it is to a convulsion of nature, in all probability, that we are to attribute the foundation of such a tradition.

The natives, however, carry their traditions beyond the vague legends of a saint, and point out at this day different positions, said to have been harbours, in the Run of Cutch. At Nerona, which is a village about twenty miles NNW of Bhooj the capital, and close to the Run, there is said to have been a sea-port, which is thus described in the poesy of the country: —

Concurring traditions.

“ Nerona nuggartur
Judhee Goontree Chitrano.”

In other words, that Nerona was a sea-port (tur), when Goontree (an ancient city in Cutch) flourished in the neighbouring district of Chitrano. At Charee, a village westward of Nerona, and on the Run, there is also a like tradition. The people of the Puchum, the largest island on the Run, have similar traditions, and speak of boats having been wrecked on the hills of the island; also that there were considerable harbours near them, called Dorut, Doh or Dohee, and Phangwuro, which are yet pointed out to the westward of Puchum. Bitaro, a small place on the high road to Sindé, between Cutch and “Ullah Bund,” is also said to have been a sea-

port, and I could point out several others. Nor are the traditions less concurrent on the Sinde, or northern side of the Run : Veego-gud, near "Ullah Bund," is said to have been the principal sea-port, and its brick ruins are yet visible. Vingur and Ballyaree, which lie eastward, claim likewise the same privileges. This sea had the name of "Kiln;" nor do I believe that the testimony of so many people, regarding it, can be discredited, informed as I was of these traditions by different persons, who had no communication with one another.

Effects of
a late
earthquake
on the Run.

The effects of the earthquake of 1819 have been already mentioned, in so far as relates to the country adjoining the Indus; but occurrences of an equally singular nature happened farther eastward. It made numerous cracks or fissures in the Run; and I state, on the authority of eye-witnesses, that immense quantities of black, muddy water were ejected from these openings for a period of three days, and that the water bubbled out of the wells of the tract bordering on the Run, called Bunnee, till it overwhelmed the country in some place with six, and even ten feet of water. The shepherds with difficulty saved themselves and their flocks. During this time numerous pieces of iron and ship-nails were thrown up at Phangwuro, the sea-port before mentioned; and similar things

have been since found in the same neighbourhood while digging tanks. I give this fact on the authority of respectable men at Nurra, who also assured me that nothing of the kind had ever been discovered before the earthquake of 1819.

The grand Run of Cutch is that part which lies between Sinde and the islands of Puchum and Khureer, the other parts being but ramifications of it. It has a communication with the sea both on the east and west, by means of the Gulf of Cutch and a branch of the Indus, and it is flooded from both these openings as soon as the south-westerly winds set in, about April each year. When local rain falls and moistens the Run, the sea enters with great rapidity, and insulates the province of Cutch for some months; but even without rain the greater portion of the Run is annually flooded. The level of the Run is obviously higher than the sea, since it requires strong winds to blow the waters of the ocean over it.

Flooding
of the Run.

We must now attend to the configuration of the Run. In the north-eastern extremity of Cutch, it will be observed that a chain of hills overhangs the Run at Bheyla: they are about 300 feet high, and terminate abruptly. The islands of Khureer and Puchum lie due west of this range, and are not only composed of the same sort of ironstone as the Bheyla hills, but

Configura-
tion of the
Run bor-
ders.

have similar ranges running through their northern extremities, which terminate, particularly at Khureer, in a bluff and abrupt outline towards the Run. Khureer is six miles westward of Cutch, and Puchum is about sixteen from Khureer; westward of Puchum there are a few low and sandy islets on the Run, and south of it lies the Bunnee, an extensive tract of grassland, of greater elevation than the Run, but not sufficiently so to yield grain. It has many wells, and is inhabited by a pastoral race. South of Khureer there are also many islands, the largest of which is Gangta, and covered with rocky hills. Between Guzerat and Cutch the Run is narrow; at Addysir it is but a mile and a half wide to the island of Chorar. Here there is a deposit of shells and marine matter, a carbonate of lime mixed with other substances; it has a red and yellow petrified appearance, takes on a tolerably good polish, and from which some members of the faithful pretend to read Arabic words, or letters of the Koran. It was used in the mosaic works of all the Moghul emperors, and is commonly called Dookur-warra marble by Europeans. North of the Bheyla hills lies Parkur, a district peninsulated by the Run, having the lofty hills of Kalinjur, of a formation differing from Cutch, where they are almost all sandstone. They are primitive rocks, rising in

small cones one upon another, as if they had dropped from the clouds; the summit is composed of trap, which extends for about a third of the way down, and the base is red granite, which rings when struck. These hills are separated from Cutch by a low tract of the Run, upwards of thirty miles broad, without an intervening bush. The whole northern face of Cutch, from Bheyla on the east to Lucput on the west, presents, with a few exceptions, either a rocky or an elevated bank. From Nurra to Lucput the rocks terminate abruptly, and form what would be called capes, cliffs, and promontories, if the water washed under them. When the immediate vicinity of the Run is not of this description, it stretches inland, exactly as water would do when not resisted.

The sea is receding from the southern shores of Cutch; and I believe it is a generally received conclusion, that there is a depression of its level throughout the globe, though in some places it has risen. We may, therefore, suppose the ocean to have receded from the Run of Cutch, and that that tract was at one time a navigable sea. That the natives should attribute so great a change in a part of their country to the influence of a Jogee, is not wonderful. A body of these persons has been long settled in Cutch. They are a philanthropic and hospi-

Run supposed to have been an inland sea.

table body of men, who permit no one of any persuasion to leave their door hungry, and they are blessed with plenty. Like the monks in Europe in former days, these Jogees are the repository of history and traditions, and it may be their careful preservation of them, which has given rise to the belief that the alterations in the Run were accomplished in the time of Dhoorunnath, the founder of their order. In proof of this, they have a tradition that the ancestors of the present rulers of Cutch were once a class of poor shepherds from Samee (Tatta), in Sinde, and fed their flocks, till patronised by the Denodur Jogees, who raised them to be Rajahs of the country. So far is this true, the Rajpoots of Cutch did come from Tatta, and did tend herds of cattle in Cutch; but they were certainly not raised to their present elevation by the intercession of some Hindoo monks; yet such is the alteration which a story undergoes, in the course of four hundred years.*

* I have since found, in some manuscript papers of the late lamented Captain M'Murdo, written as long since as 1815, that he formed similar conclusions with myself regarding the Run of Cutch. He is treating of that part of it near Kattywar, of which I have not spoken, and the following extract is both curious and satisfactory:—

“ The Runn has every appearance of the sea having
“ shortly withdrawn from it. This is supported by the
“ semblance and production of the neighbouring country,
“ and large stones are found on the shore several miles from

“ the present Runn, of a description similar to those used
“ as anchors ; they have holes bored through for the cable.
“ On the shore, at different places, are shown small ancient
“ buildings, called Dan Derees, or houses where the dan
“ or customs were collected ; and, in short, it is a tradition
“ in the country, that Khor, a village two miles east of
“ Teekir, was a sea-port town. About fifty years since, the
“ wreck of a vessel, of a size far beyond that of any of the
“ craft now in use in the Gulf of Cutch, was discovered at
“ Wawania, sunk in the mud about fifteen feet deep.”—
Captain M. Murdo's MS. Memoir on Kattywar, August, 1815.

NOTE ON SINDREE.

I ANNEX the following extract, describing a journey from Lucput in Cutch, to Hyderabad in Sinde, by way of Sindree, from the MS. of Captain R. M. Grindlay, written in the year 1808, when with a mission to the Ameers of Sinde, and which has been kindly furnished to me. It will be seen that the neighbourhood of Sindree, which I have described to be under water, was then dry, and that the fort of Sindree existed at that time, as an outpost of the Cutch Government.

“ WE embarked on the creek at Lucput Bunder,
“ which is about three quarters of a mile broad, and
“ runs between east and north, for six or eight miles,
“ when it begins to narrow very much : the shore on
“ each side is a wet marsh, covered with short bushes.

“ In the evening we anchored at the turn of the tide,

“ and at twelve o'clock next day we passed Sindree,
“ which is about thirty miles from Lucput, and depend-
“ ent on it, with a small garrison of sepoys: it is a small
“ fort, with a few huts outside, and one well: the creek
“ here is about a mile and a quarter broad, and has a
“ ferry across. The travellers who take this route to
“ Sindre are not numerous, and leave no vestige of a
“ road in the light sand, of which the dry part of the
“ Run is composed. The heat of the meridian sun is said
“ to be so intense, that they generally travel in the
“ night. From Sindree, by land, the next stage is about
“ twenty-four miles to Baura, after which the Run ends,
“ and water becomes tolerably plentiful.

“ We passed Sindree, and observed several inferior
“ branches leading through the Run, among which we
“ saw a few straggling men and women; about twenty
“ miles beyond Sindree, we reached Aly Bunder, at
“ eight o'clock at night, and came to anchor close to the
“ mound which confines the fresh water: when the day
“ appeared, we observed it to be a poor mud village, of
“ about fifty huts, and a tower of the same unsub-
“ stantial materials. Here we encamped for the purpose
“ of collecting the boats from the freshwater side of the
“ mound, and not finding a sufficient number, several
“ of those we brought with us were dragged over: this,
“ however, was a work of three days; and, during that
“ time, from the nature of the soil, we were annoyed by
“ the dust in such a manner as would scarcely be
“ believed by those who had not been in a similar
“ situation: the sun was completely obscured by it,
“ an object at the distance of 100 yards was invisible;
“ and the natives moving about were so disguised, that
“ their colour was not distinguishable. The soil of the
“ Run is a mixture of fine sand and the salt deposited

“ by the inundation. This, dried by several months’ sun,
“ becomes a most impalpable powder. The Run, which
“ ceases about a line with Aly Bunder, from north-east
“ and north, is covered with aquatic bushes and a few
“ shells: the sand entangled amongst these bushes forms
“ hillocks of various heights, from five to fifteen feet,
“ according to the size of the bush. It does not ap-
“ pear that any of the side channels lead beyond the
“ Run, or that any of them are navigated by boats,
“ except those which again join the main stream: that
“ by which we came is certainly by far the most con-
“ siderable.

“ On the 10th we embarked again on the freshwater
“ river, which is there about 400 yards broad, and soon
“ after widens very much, with high sand-hills on the
“ banks, and a few huts with a little cultivation. The
“ river here takes the name of Goonee.

“ At the distance of about twelve miles from Aly
“ Bunder, the river divides, and soon after becomes so
“ narrow, that our boats, though not large, had difficulty
“ in passing through the large bushes which overhang
“ the bank, and has great appearance of a cut canal, or
“ at least of a channel cleared out and deepened; the
“ banks are irregular in their height, and the land
“ immediately beyond them low, and in several places
“ swampy. We passed the mouth of a creek on the
“ west, said to lead to Tatta, besides several other in-
“ ferior streams which run through the country, and are
“ cut into a variety of channels, for the purposes of
“ cultivation.

“ About ten miles beyond Aly Bunder, on the west
“ bank, is Chuttee Thur (or ferry), opposite to which is
“ the mouth of a considerable stream, with a dam across,
“ which we understood to be the Phoran. This was

“ formerly a very large branch of the Indus, and ran
“ past Nusserpoor, which I learn is to the south-east.
“ Many of the inhabitants of that place recollect a
“ remarkable change in the river: the inundation swal-
“ lowed up a great part of the town, and altered the
“ course of the river, which since then has had much
“ less water in it. The whole of Sinde, from the nature
“ of its soil, is subject to these alterations by the annual
“ floods, many striking instances of which the inhabit-
“ ants are well acquainted with, particularly that which
“ I have already mentioned, and the great alterations in
“ the branches below Tatta.”—*See Captain Grindley's
Journal in MS.*

INDEX †

Modern spellings are included in brackets after the forms in which they appear in this text.

Abbas Meerza (Prince of Persia): II. 77, 82, 85, 89, 96, 109, 136-8, 386, 390, 391n;
 army of, II. 90-2, 102, 137-8;
 European Officers, II. 89;
 death of, II. 95n, 138n;
 interview with, II. 92-6
Abdoolla/Abdulla Khan, King: I. 263, 303; II. 46
Aboo Seen (Aba Sin) riv.: II. 221; 223
Aboolfuzzul/Abool Fuzzil: (Abul Fazzal): I. 321, II. 212, 214
Acalia (Akalia) or Nihungs: See under **Seika** (Sikhs)
Acbar/Akbar the Great: I. 10, 63, 148; II. 214; III. 58, 316
Account of the Kingdom of Caubul by Elphinstone, M.: I. 51, 64, 65n, 162, 164n; III. 110
Accaines: See **Chenab riv.**
Acora (Akora): I. 81, *passim*, 114
Afghanistan: I. 31, 90, 117, 189; II. 135, 299-318, 415;
 Armenians in, I. 148-9; II. 331;
 birds, I. 151-2;
 Bokhara, relations with, II. 378;
 civil wars in, II. 314;
 climate & vegetation, I. 124-5;
 commerce & trade, II. 145, 413-21;
 foreign policy, II. 343-5;
 fruits, I. 123;
 importance to India, II. 344-5;
 Jews in, I. 162-3; II. 331;
 neighbour, relations with, II. 333-4;

produce of, II. 334-5;
 routes to, II. 414-5;
 See also **Cabool**
Afghans: I. 74, 81, 82, 83, 85 *passim*, 133 *passim*, 140, 147, 157, 238, 273, 297; II. 212, 249, 287, 292, 303, 314, 325, 329-34, 341-5, 350, 415; III. 88, 113, 120, 277, 285;
 character, I. 143, 144; II. 342;
 cold drinks, I. 145-6;
 delicacies, I. 87-8, 98, 104-5, 110, 146;
 horsemanship, I. 126;
 in Bokhara, II. 378;
 language, I. 144;
 on picnic, I. 104-5;
 origin of, I. 162, 163, 164;
 Persian influence, I. 201;
 salutation, modes of, I. 199-200;
 Seika, relations with, II. 292-3
 See also **Cabool** & **Patans**
Aga Mahommed Khan Khoja: II. 84, 104
Agriculture: II. 166, 169, 170, 260, 324, 325, 326, 402-3; III. 120, 219, 257, 264, 270, 288-9, 311
Ahmed Shah Dooranee: II. 299, 318, 341-2; III. 113, 168
Akrobat pass: I. 188, 189
Aksukals (Turkoman tribal elders): II. 30, 31, 51, 55, 109, 251;
 Alchemy (alchemy): I. 160-1, 213
Alexander the Great: I. ix, 148, 183, 184, 188, 193, 237, 255, 316, 319, 349, 350, 352; II. 6-7, 130, 141-2, 155, 252, 258, 262, 279, 351, 422, 466; III. 2, 10, 55, 79, 80, 81, 114, 115, 126, 129, 132, 283, 300

†This index refers to all the three volumes of *Travels into Bokhara*. The Roman numerals indicate the volume in which the reference is to be found.

- route of, 46, 49, 59; III. 15-16, 33, 35-6, 89, 124, 182, 231n;
 altars of, I. 6-8;
 at Curachee, III. 10-12;
 battle with Porus, I. 85-6;
 site of, I. 57;
 descendants of, I. 222; II. 200, 201;
 queen of, I. 340, II. 265
Ali (Hazarat): I. 174, 179, 188;
 II. 80, 95, 162;
 'Ali Illahi,' I. 180;
 muzar, I. 231-4
Ali Morad III. 213, 223, 224
Allamans (Turkoman robbers):
 I. 197, 337; II. 39-40, 48-9, 68;
 human sacrifice, II. 64-5, 73;
 plunderers, II. 63-4;
See also Highwaymen.
Allard, Jean Francois: I. 15, 17, 26, 31-2, 39, 65, 355; II. 406;
 III. 136, 148-9
Alore: III. 77-9, 120, 268, 278;
 ruins of, III. 76
Ameers of Sindh: II. 292, 293, 313, 338-9; III. 3, 41, 84, 185, 213, 214, 279, 329;
 attitude towards Europeans, III. 2, 16-7, 29;
 interview with, III. 42-7;
 handing over of gifts, III. 46-7;
 Jewels, III. 46;
 Khaakelees (body guards), III. 71-2;
 military strength of, III. 215-16;
 negotiations with, III. 19-21, 22-4;
 neighbours, relations with, III. 216-17
Amoo (Amu) riv.: *See* Oxus riv.
Amulets: wearing of, I. 83
Animal life: I. 10, 24-5, 202, 258, 351, 352; II. 16, 28, 173-80, 208, 289, 324; III. 41, 53, 253, 278-9;
 aquatic, III. 133-4, 303;
bolun, III. 133;
Rasa, II. 208;
 reptiles, I. 204; II. 65, 72, 126, 178
Antiquities: I. 10, 58, 64, 68, 71-3, 109, 121-2, 182-8, 237-39, 245-6, 316-17, 320, 348-52; III. 10, 12, 31-2, 55-9, 76-80, 112-15, 131-3, 137-8, 182-3
Aornus, Rock of: I. 117
Arabia: I. 300, 314; II. 141; III. 120
Arabic: I. 58, 163; III. 326;
 cufic, I. 148, 184, 241
Arabs, I. 238, 311; II. 269, 356, 375; III. 31
Aral, Sea of: II. 153, 156, 165, 187, 188-9, 197, 249, 382
Armenians: I. 148-50, 190, 213, 217-18, 226, 275, 314; II. 233, 269, 387, 449
Arrian: I. 46, 48, 49, 67, 73, 117, 350; II. 6, 36, 382; III. 2, 10, 12, 31n, 35, 36, 81, 91, 122, 231n; 284, 300
 2nd Arrian, III. 79
Arrowsmith, John: I. xxxix; II. 150
Arul riv.: III. 55, 58, 265;
 Nara branch, III. 268, 270;
 Munchur lake, III. 270
Asafoetida plant: I. 193; II. 48, 243-4
Asia: II. 454; III. 6, 84;
 Europe, trade with, II. 424, 446
Asians: I. 33-5, 195; II. 20-1; hospitality, I. 82, 95, 252, 294, 322; II. 20-1, 45-6, 110, 203;
 learning, I. 168;
 manners of, I. 158-9, 252, 260-1, 263;
 reaction to European women's freedom, I. 195
Asiatic Society of Bengal: I. xxxi, 65, 67, 241; II. 457, 464; III. 132
Astrabad: I. 324; II. 117-20, 123, 188, 246, 249
Astracan (Astra Khan): I. 168, 170, 324; II. 124, 182, 387,

- 425, 427; III. 94
Astronomy: I. 160, 270, 311; II. 159; III. 140
Ata Mahommed Khan: II. 301
Atmaram: I. 217; II. 351-2
Atruk/Atruk'Attruk riv.: II. 101, 114, 117, 121, 249, 389
Attila: I. 310, 311; II. 262
Attok (Attock): I. 75, 81; II. 151, 221, 224, 292, 295, 328, 409, 411, 415; III. 130; boat bridge, construction of, III. 283-5; fort of, I. 74, 78; II. 302-3, 309; III. 284; phenomenon at, I. 79-80
Aurangzeb (Aurangzeb): I. 99, 127, 156, 238; III. 113, 159, 168, 218, 292
Baba Beg: I. 202-4
Baber (Babur): I. 56, 99, 156, 175; II. 141-2, 164, 172, 212, 214, 236, 248n, 266, 334, 357, 358, 364; encouragement to literature, I. 311; tomb of, I. 141-3
Bactria: I. 184, 237, 245-6, 310, 311, 320; II. 6, 141, 217-19, 462; ancient coins, II. 457-60, 464-5, 467-8; III. 132, 182; *See also* Balkh
Bajour: I. 117; II. 246
Bakery (tandur): I. 68, 9, 146, 149; bread/cake, I. 88, 125, 341, II. 62, 109, 110, 203
Bala Hissar: I. 101; Cabool, I. 135, 155-6; II. 335-6; Peshawar, I. 101
Balkh: I. 142, 158n, 184, 203, 207, 208, 237-43, 258; II. 137, 141, 155, 184, 187, 194, 198, 201, 217, 238, 240, 249, 274, 317, 346, 349, 350, 371, 375; arrival at, I. 234-6; climate, I. 240, II. 159-60; founder of, I. 237; fruits, I. 239, 245, 246; geographical position, II. 151; mother of cities, I. 234, 237; people, I. 238; water supply, II. 160
Balkh riv.: II. 162-3
Baltee (Baltistan): II. 210, 216, 218, 221
Bameean (Bamian): I. 162, 168, 182; II. 130, 162, 239, 240, 243, 245, 246, 266, 329, 347; etymology, I. 184; excavations at, I. 183-8; statues at, I. 185-8;
Barter system: I. 177-8
Beas riv.: I. 2, 4, 6, 10, 47; II. 150, 294, 400, 410; III. 97, 178-9, 183, 286; etymology, III. 294; confluence of, I. 5, 7; III. 90, 294
Beecaneer/Beecaneer (Bikaner): II. 409, 414; III. 111, 224, 290, 293
Beckevitch/Bekevitch, Prince: I. 192; II. 165
Beloochees (Baluchis): III. 4, 18, 44, 65, 70, 71, 86, 137, 212, 218, 226, 270, 276, 279; salutation, modes of, III. 83
Beloot Tagh mts.: II. 200, 208-9
Belur: I. 68; tope of: I. 71-3, 109
Benares: II. 442; brocade: II. 433; Ganges riv. at, III. 205
Bengal: II. 400, 414
Bentinck, Lord William: I. xxvi; II. 141; III. 173, 175, 187-8
Bethune, Sir Henry: II. 92
Bhawa Deen Nukhsbund (Muhammad Baha al-Din-al-Bukhari Nakshband): shrine of, I. 315, 318-19
Bhawul Khan Daoodpootra: III. 88, 277;

- interview with, III. 92-4, 96-7;
territory of, III. 290-1
- Bhawulpoor (Bahawalpur):** I. 28,
55; II. 291, 403, 404, 414;
III. 90-100, 196, 282, 283,
290-4;
dust storms, III. 98;
loongees of, III. 111, 115, 293
- Bhoj (Bhuj):** III. 315, 323
- Bimbur/Beembur:** I. 42; II. 285,
294, 302
- Birds:** I. 103-4, 152-3; II. 24,
106, 179; III. 133;
water fowls, I. 104, III. 133,
279
- Boats:** II. 121, 195-9, 289;
III. 36, 128-9, 178, 184, 200,
201-2, 230, 234-5, 238, 284-5,
299;
boatmen, III. 53;
songs of, III. 54;
building of, I. 50;
bungalow boat, III. 121;
Cashmere boat, III. 142;
doonder boat, III. 36, 37, 81,
244, 276;
jumtee boat; III. 51, 60;
crew of, III. 53;
seaboats of Sinde; III. 243-5;
improvement of, III. 245;
sohruk boat, III. 81, 108, 129,
276, 287, 302;
gumtee boat, II. 121
- Bokhara:** I. 24, 33, 74, 106, 134,
148, 155, 167, 170, 190,
196, 208, 236, 238, 267-329,
351, 374, 377, II. 7, 38, 70,
122, 153-97, 209, 268, 269,
416;
advance on, I. 251-67;
area & surroundings, I. 300-1,
348-52;
baths of, I. 288-9;
bazaars of, I. 273, 275, 277-8,
281-2, 301;
boats, use of, I. 276, 287;
buildings of, I. 301-3, 304;
climate of, II. 158-60;
departure from, I. 323-9;
diseases, II. 180-3;
treatment of, II. 184;
dress, I. 274-6, 287;
eating habits, II. 183-4;
fruits, I. 301, 334; II. 170-3;
gambling & night life, I. 196,
284, 288;
gardens, I. 271, 300;
geographical position, II. 149,
151, 362-3;
height above sea level, II. 158;
Hindoos in, I. 284-6, 364;
history of, I. 300, 303-5;
II. 355-61;
King of, I. 291-3; II. 363-5;
Madrassas (Madrassahs) of,
I. 305-7, 312;
meeting place of various na-
tionalities, I. 273, 277;
people, I. 272-88, 302, 336;
police, I. 279, 283, II. 367-8;
population, II. 184-5;
stronghold of Islam, I. 134,
267-8, II. 359-60, 363-4, 366;
water supply, I. 301-2,
II. 161, 180 *passim*
- Bokhara, Kingdom of, II. 153-97,**
358-61, 362-81;
animals, II. 173-80;
boundaries, II. 153-4;
climate, II. 158-60;
crops, II. 160, 161, 162, 169;
economy of, exports, II.
439-44; imports, Chinese, II.
436-7; Indian, II. 434-6; Per-
sian, II. 438-9; Russian,
II. 431-4;
foreign policy, II. 363,
376-81; relations with: China,
II. 378; Russia, II. 379-80;
Turkey, II. 379;
military strength of, II.
371-6; areas and equipment,
II. 372-3; payment of, II. 371-2;
mineral resources, II. 165-6;
natural & political divisions,
II. 155-6, 369-70;

- physical features, II. 156-8, 163-5;
 revenues, sources of, I. 293, 298, 306; II. 367, 368-71;
 taxes, II. 368-9, 441-2;
 rivers, II. 160-3; -
 rural life, I. 336-48;
 trade & commerce, I. 277, 286, 290-1; II. 420, 423-4;
 vegetation: II. 166-70,
 cotton, II. 166; gumshrubs, II. 168; hemp, II. 166;
 medicinal plants, II. 167;
 plants yielding dyes, II. 167, 168-9; timber, II. 166, 196, 197-8; vegetables, II. 170
Bolan pass: II. 338, 409; III. 80
Bombay: I. 187, 286; II. 141, 404, 405, 414, 418
Boodhist (Buddhist): I. 187, II. 468-71;
 buildings, I. 109;
 coins, II. 461;
Boojnoord: II. 101-2;
 climate, II. 102
Boonere (Buner): I. 109
Brahooes (Brahuis): III. 216-17, 279, 282
British Government: I. 1, 32, 137; II. 282, 291, 311, 322, 417 *passim*; III. 22, 45;
 Afghanistan, relations with, II. 344-5;
 Bokhara, trade with, I. 291;
 European balance of power, role in, I. 136;
 Hindoos & Mahommedans, treatment by, I. 314;
 Indian empire, prediction of, III. 74;
 Runjeet Sing, relations with, II. 288, 290-1;
 Sinde, relations with, III. 42, 44, 74;
 supremacy of, II. 396;
 trade policy, II. 421, 443, 451, wealth of, I. 137
Budeenu (Badin): III. 512
Budukhahan/Badukhahan (Bada-khahan): I. 142, 152, 213, 222, 257, 320; II. 166, 187, 200, 202-4, 225, 347, 436-8; decline of, II. 351;
 earthquake, I. 18;
 Meer of, Alexander's descendant, II. 200, 214, 215, 217, 351;
 mineral resources: II. 204-5;
 ruby mines, II. 204-5
Bukkur (Bhakkar): II. 409; III. 39, 62, 72-6, 77, 196, 201, 214, 267, 276;
 fort of, III. 270-1;
 to Mithun by river, III. 275-80
See also Munsoora
Burnes, Lt. Alexander:
 as Armenian, I. 106; 209, 213 *passim*, 217-18, 223-6;
 as Hindoo, II. 31;
 as Mahommedan, II. 105-6;
 as servant, I. 217-30;
 Asian demeanour, I. xiv, 40-1, 97, 119, 138-9, 178, 191, 223, 229, 267, 328-9, 346 *passim*; II. 61, 78, 100, 105;
 coin collection, II. 457, 464; III. 132;
 cooking & eating, I. 41, 84, 88, 105n, 167, 203, 226, 242, 247, 265, 314, 345-7; II. 65, 107, 130-1; III. 166;
 Hindoo customs official, winning over of, I. 212-15;
 instruments & equipment, I. 131, 172, 191, 199, 269, 271-2, 298; II. 147, 190;
 in Sinde, advance guard of the British, III. 73, 82;
 journal writing, I. 36, 41, 245, 270, 271, 280, 329; II. 34, 65, 93-4; 135;
 journey plans, I. 16, 83, 169-70, 346-8; III. 3-6;
 loss of pony, II. 54, 131-2;
 Mahommedan justice, comments on, I. 94, 309-10;
 Meshid: return to normal life, II. 77-78; reunion with British

- Officers, II. 89-90;
 new names, I. 97, 172, 218, 327; II. 33-4;
 official approbation, III. 178-90;
 Runjeet Sing, gifts from, III. 124, 164, 169, 181,
 Second Alexander, III. 137
 sickness, I. 258-9;
 snow blindness, I. 176 *passim*
 Burnes, Dr. David: I. xxxi, 44;
 Bushire: II. 139, 140, 418, 446, 448, 450, 454;
 Busunt (Basant) festival: I. 26-7;
 Buttecote, plain of: I. 120-1;
 Bykund, ruins of: I. 348-52
- Cabool (Kabul): I. 24, 28, 32, 51, 69, 72, 100, 101, 109, 117, 130, 168, 180, 184, 186, 204, 206, 212, 222; II. 97, 135, 137, 238, 239, 245, 246, 264, 275, 292, 293, 314, 321, 322, 335-6, 414 *passim*; III. 75, 89, 94;
 Baber's description of, I. 141, 193;
 Bala Hissar fort, I. 135, 155-6; II. 335-6;
 beggars of, I. 131-2, 146;
 bazars of, I. 145-7; II. 335;
 chiefship of, II. 329-36;
 climate, I. 152-3; II. 334;
 crown jewels of, II. 340;
 delicacies of, I. 146, 154;
 departure from, I. 166-8, 171;
 fruits, I. 145, 151 *passim*; II. 334;
 gardens of, I. 151-2, 159-60;
 geographical position, II. 150, 151;
 height above sea level, I. 151; II. 240;
 imports of, II. 416-17;
 military power of, II. 330;
 Mogots of, I. 180;
 old name of, I. 148;
 outlet to the sea, I. 114;
 Persians (Kuzzil-bash), I. 156-7, 337, 338; II. 135, 333, 343-4;
 population of, II. 335;
 routes to, I. 113; II. 414;
 suburbs of, I. 142-3, 159-60;
 stay in, I. 133-66;
 vegetables, II. 334;
 water supply, I. 147
- Cafila *bashee* (caravan conductor): I. 166, 172-3, 181, 190, 192, 194, 197, 201, 208, 213, 218-19, 227, 229, 235-6, 242-3, 326, 336-7; II. 20, 25, 32-3
 Hyat; appreciation of, I. 235, 243; departure of, I. 242;
 See also Ernuzzer
- Calcutta: I. 168; II. 141; III. 75, 209
- Calipha: I. 238, 253, 268, 303, 311, 320, 343; II. 85, 105, 269, 363, 366, 422; III. 77, 78;
 See also under specific names
- Caloras (Kalhoras): III. 273, 311;
 Ghoolam Shah, III. 310n
- Camels:
 Bactrian, II. 177, 427;
 dromedary, II. 178;
 madness, treatment of, II. 66;
 milk, II. 19, 260-1;
 'oormuk' cloth, II. 176-7;
 speed of, I. 251, II. 49, 74-5, 148-9, 177;
 travelling on, I. 243-57, 265; II. 13, 17, 18, 26, 138, 176-8, 289, 427; III. 247, 253, 299
- Campbell, Sir John: II. 133, 134
- Candahar (Kandahar): I. 69, 97, 148, 154, 155, 160, 173; II. 97, 275, 300, 318, 322, 337-9, 344, 414 *passim*, 448, 450;
 commerce of, II. 417-19;
 Shikarpoor, communication with, II. 338-9
- Caravans:
 fellow feeling in, I. 252;
 organisation of, II. 19-22;
 perishing of, II. 17-18
- Caravanserais: I. 206, 208, 213, 243, 263, 279, 286, 298, 300; II. 46, 77, 83, 86, 117, 119, 131;

- robats*, I. 253
- Cashmeer (Kashmir): I. 15, 18, 55, 61, 64, 73, 84, 158n; II. 200, 210, 218, 221 *passim*, 238, 282, 288-9, 294, 297, 308, 311, 344, 396, 468; III. 147, 297; capture by seiks, II. 314; Cashmeerians, I. 158; fall of, II. 301-5, 309; importance of, III. 156; shawls of, II. 397-8, 403-4, 418, 435; III. 164
- Caspian Sea: I. 270, 286, 315, 324; II. 30, 35, 117, 119, 120 *passim*, 156, 187, 249, 362, 382, 422, 452, 453; Toorkmun tribes of, II. 96, 111-12
- Cazee (Kazi-a Muslim judge): I. 113, 284, 285; II. 330
- Central Asia: as seat of civilization, I. 310; British-Russian rivalry, II. 424, 429-31, 442-4; import of goods, Chinese, II. 436-7; Indian, II. 434-6; Persian, II. 438-9; Russian, II. 431-4; literature of, I. 310-12; trade & commerce, II. 409, 422
- Charjoocce; II. 2, 8-10, 17, 151, 166, 190, 194, 196, 198, 370, 375; commerce of, II. 8-9; desert, II. 11 *passim*
- Cheechawutnee (Chichawatni): III. 135
- Chenab riv.: I. 41, 46, 48, 49; II. 401, 409, 410; III. 81, 89, 90-1, 95 *passim*, 113, 120-1, 124 *passim*, 129, 197, 199, 286-8, 300-3; confluence, III. 98, 286
- China: I. 138, 348, 355; II. 94, 227-37, 238, 264, 267, 272; Bokhara, relations with, II. 378; Chinese, I. 178, 186, 273, 274, 283; II. 231; trade & commerce, I. 222; II. 436-8, 453-4
- Chitral: II. 200, 209, 223, 225, 349, 350; dialect of, II. 209-10; Macedonian descent, II. 209, 215-16; Shah Kuttore, II. 209, 416
- Christianity: I. 124, 133, 150, 186, 256-7, 282, 295, 313-14, 341; II. 64, 71; Christians, II. 113, 233, 441
- Church, plain of: I. 74, II. 303, 315
- Chuchnama (*History of Sindh*): trans by Ali Kufi, III. 77, 99
- Chumundass: I. 213, 225, 231; appeal for help, I. 214-15
- Corhineal: I. 298; II. 168-9, 180, 434
- Cohat (Kohat): II. 320; coal, II. 327-8
- Coins: I. 58-9, 65-7, 72, 148, 241-2, 298, 320; II. 457-73; III. 58, 132, 182
- Cold drinks: I. 88, 92, 145-6, 239, 259, 277-8; II. 19, 171
- Constantinople: I. 290, 298; II. 94, 139, 237, 453; Sultan of, II. 363, 364
- Cotton: II. 126; goods, II. 406-7, 416, 419, 424, 431, 432-3, 434-5, 439-40, 443, 451-2
- Court, chevalier: I. 16, 31, 58, 106; III. 149, 157-8; instructions, I. 33-8
- Curachee (Karachi): II. 414; III. 13-15, 33, 194, 196, 214, 227, 242-3, 258, 266; Alexander at, III. 10-13; bay of, III. 10; islands, III. 10, 12; Jokeeas tribe, III. 86
- Curtius, Quintus: I. 57, 245-6, 350, 351-2; II. 6-7; III. 2, 10, 58, 115; on Alexander's disaster, III. 13-15
- Custom house: I. 173, 212, 214; II. 385;

- clearance from, I. 130-1, 173, 207, 268, 269-70; II. 29-30, 44-5, 421;
malpractices, I. 158; II. 441-2;
revenues from, I. 306;
II. 330-1, 369, 417, 444
- Cutch: II. 328; III. vii, 1, 6
passim, 22, 36, 61, 79, 196, 225, 309-19, 326, 328;
boundaries, III. 309-10;
earthquakes, III. 313-14, 317, 322;
Raos of, III. 312;
sailors from, III. 7, 21;
Sayra, district of, III. 311-12;
Ullah bund, III. 314-18, 323-4
- Cyrus: *See Kyane*
- Dacca: muslin, II. 433
- Dancing girls: I. 28, 30-1; III. 66, 161-2
- Darajee: III. 16, 20, 21, 229, 233, 242
- Darius: I. 241; II. 130, 142, 265
- Daoodpootras (Daudpotras):
III. 73, 84, 88-9, 214, 224, 277;
descent, III. 292
- Deer (Dir): II. 209
- Delhi: I. 1, 15, 138; II. 404, 414, 415
- Dengiz lake: I. 335, 350; II. 161
- Dera Ghazee (Ghazi) Khan:
II. 292, 293, 314, 333, 409;
III. 280, 282, 291
- Dera Ismael (Ismaii) Khan:
III. 130
- Diseases: I. 154, 212, 302; II. 125, 180-4
Balkh fever, I. 258-9;
bronchocele (bronchitis), I. 179;
cholera, II. 183;
eye, I. 47-8; II. 26, 183;
goitre, I. 179;
guinea worm, II. 180-2;
leprosy, I. 282; II. 182-3;
noozlu (nazla), I. 47, 55,
plague, II. 118, 123-5;
rickets, I. 316; II. 184
- Doab: I. 9, 13, 43; II. 400;
III. 129, 180-1, 299;
other doabs, III. 181, 301
- Dooab, village of: I. 198
- Dooranees (Durrani): I. 92, 101, 128, 134, 149, 157, 162, 238;
II. 293, 299-318, 324, 329, 342-4; III. 186, 259;
Barukzye (Barakzais), I. 123, 135, 156, II. 300, 312, 319, 323, 329, 332, 337, 342-4; III. 214;
fall of, II. 34-18;
native place of, I. 160;
Sudozyes (Saddozais),
II. 342-3;
See also Afghanistan
- Dost Mahommed Khan, Sirdar:
Amir of Kabul, I. 135-41, 149, 156, 164-5, 168; II. 98, 303, 317, 322, 329-33, 344, 417; III. 94, 294;
administration of, II. 330-3;
British Govt.: relations with,
I. 165; II. 345;
Law & justice, II. 330, 331;
Persian descent, II. 332, 333
- Doulut: *See Nazir*
- Duka (Dakka): I. 116-17, 118, 123
- Dundan Shikum pass: I. 193
- Dura-i-Zindan (Valley of the Dungeon): I. 201; II. 243
- Durbund: II. 68 *passim*, 72
- Durwar: II. 165, 200, 205, 206, 347;
descendants of Alexander,
II. 215
- Earthquakes: I. 303; II. 203, 242, 437-8; III. 313-15
- Esbaruk: II. 167, 180
- East India Company: I. 202;
II. 140, 287, 401, 406, 411;
III. 239, 254, 259
- Eastern medicine: II. 138-9, 184
- Eed (Eid): I. 159; II. 83, III. 118
- Eela: II. 230, 231, 267
- Egypt: II. 17; III. 249
- Ellenborough, Lord: III. In;
letter to Runjeet Sing,
III. 151-3
- Elphinstone, Mount Stuart:
I. xxx-xxxi, 51, 64-5, 89-90, 92,

- 105, 162, 164n, 355n; II. 145,
149, 163, 209, 211, 214, 222,
223-4, 225n, 275, 299, 320;
III. 70, 93, 94, 110, 182, 184,
196, 281, 283;
*See also: Account of the King-
dom of Caubul*
Englishmen: I. 177, 192, 297;
character of, I. 176;
ideas about, I. 107;
music, I. 138
Epardus: *See* Merve riv.
Ernuzzar: II. 8, 19, 23, 39, 45,
53, 59;
parting with, II. 86-7
Europe: I. 143, 236, 269, 281;
II. 27, 72, 78, 139, 199;
III. 84;
Afghanistan, trade with,
II. 416-17;
Asia, trade with, II. 424;
fare, I. 167;
military discipline, I. 196;
military power, I. 138;
political condition, I. 136-7
Europeans: I. 190, 202-3, 225,
236, 247, 287, 315, 323, 324,
326; II. 32, 44, 71, 79, 100,
112, 133, 135, 258, 322,
452; III. 61;
manners, I. 158-9;
wealth of, II. 46
Euzoofzyes (Yusufzaia):
III. 143-4, 182, 296, 298
Fatha (Sura Fatiha): I. 191,
280-1, 290, 327; II. 38-9;
practice of, I. 353
Feerozkoh: II. 129-31
Ferdoosy/ Firdoossee (Firdausi):
I. 300;
Shahnamu, II. 129;
Afrasiab, I. 349; II. 355
Fi-ingees: *See* Europeans
Fish: I. 73, 174; II. 5-6, 121, 179;
III. 87, 264;
fishing, III. 40, 252-3;
pulla, III. 39-40, 65, 253
Flowers: I. 41, 86, 124, 142, 161-2,
217, 228; II. 119, 167;
narcissus, I. 42, 125;
roses, I. 42, 73; III. 288
Forster, William: I. 101; II. 281
France: Persian, trade with,
II. 449
Fraser, James Bailie: I. xxxi;
II. 80, 81, 140
Freemasonry: I. 103, 161
Fridays: I. 291, 303, 323;
auspicious day, I. 171;
sanctity of, I. 283-4
Fruits: I. 41-2, 73, 94-5, 123, 143,
145, 151, 153, 155, 193, 204,
217, 230-1, 239, 245, 246, 259,
261, 277, 334, 347; II. 24, 61,
69, 88, 108, 120, 126, 170-8,
201, 202, 230, 244, 324, 334;
III. 257, 265, 288, 304;
preservation of, I. 155
Futteh Khan Barukzye: also
referred to as Vizier, I. 125,
128-9; II. 300-7, 309, 315, 319,
324, 329, 337, 339;
brothers of, II. 301-8;
injured, II. 304;
killing of, II. 306-7, 314, 319,
342
Futtih Sing Aloowala:
III. 179-80;
gift from, III. 180
Fuzil Huq Sahibzadu, Mean:
I. 106-7; II. 99;
letters from, I. 107
Ganges riv.: II. 414;
comparison with the Indus,
III. 203-11
Gardens: I. 71, 73, 90, 94-5,
123-4, 125, 142, 143, 151-2,
159-60, 191, 204, 230, 238, 239,
259, 261, 271, 300, 351;
II. 69, 122, 127, 162, 202, 324,
369; III. 92, 105, 110, 160-1,
272, 282, 288;
Shalimar, I. 19; III. 160-1
Garra riv.: I. 7; III. 90, 184,
286, 288, 294; *See also* Punjnud
Gerard, Dr. James Gilbert: I.
xxvii, xxxii, 1, 15, 17, 47, 57, 89,
130-1, 135, 160-1, 164, 172, 181,
218, 227, 230, 231, 244, 289,
316, 326; II. 31, 39, 131, 189n;

- III. 208;
 at Khooloom, I. 209, 215;
 separation from, II. 97-8;
 sickness of, I. 258-9, 268
 Ghiljea (Ghaljia): I. 127-8;
 II. 101
 Ghoolam Hoosn/Hoosun: I. xxix,
 84
 Ghuzni (Ghazni): I. 155, 174-5;
 II. 171, 224, 293, 329, 335,
 414 *passim*;
 Mahmood of, I. 130, 163, 174
 Gilgit: II. 200, 209, 210, 223, 225
 Gold mining/washing: I. 80,
 192-3, 323; II. 165-6, 206, 209,
 212, 246, 327, 334, 401
 Goorkan/Goorgan riv.: II. 108,
 114, 117, 121, 249, 389, 390
 Govind Sing, Gooroo: I. 1,
 II. 281; III. 296
 Grand Trunk Road: I. 15; II. 415
 Grapes: I. 145, 153-4; II. 102,
 103;
 raisins, II. 171
 Greeks: I. 222, 310, 311, 349;
 II. 141, 258, 265; III. 79;
 coins, II. 457;
 Indo-Greek coins, II. 458,
 462, 466;
 invasion of, I. 188; III. 31
 Grindlay, Captain R.M.: I. xxxi;
 III. 50, 314n, 329-32
 Grinthe, The (Granth Sahib):
 I. 27, 45; II. 293; III. 117-18,
 176
 Gudook pass: II. 129-30
 Gundamak (Gandamak): I. 124-5
 Guthrie (Surgeon): I. 210, 212,
 243
 Guzerat (Gujerat): II. 400, 414,
 434; III. 319, 326
 Haj (pilgrimage): I. 102, 263, 348;
 Hajee, I. 134;
 route followed, I. 114
 Hajeeqak (Hajigak) pass: I. 176,
 181-2; II. 240, 245, 246
 Hala: mountains, III. 10, 32, 268;
 town, III. 227, 262, 264
 Harapa (Harappa): III. 137-8
 Harem: I. 91, 98, 180, 194, 276;
 II. 304, 309, 310
 Head gear: I. 40, 169, 205, 246,
 267, 275, 328, 340; II. 9, 30,
 127, 231, 232, 236-7, 243;
 koollah, I. 143;
 tilpak, I. 274; II. 28, 29
 Heibuk (Haibak): I. 201-2, 203,
 204; II. 202, 247, 346, 347;
 house construction, I. 204-5
 Herat: I. 148, 347; II. 90, 97,
 239, 299, 306, 317, 323, 333,
 337-40, 415;
 battle of, II. 304;
 dependency of Persia, II. 339;
 natives of, I. 158
 Herat riv.: II. 68
 Hesudrus (Hesidrus): See Sutlege
 riv.
 Highwaymen: I. 41, 113, 116,
 120, 190, 194, 198, 216, 232,
 246, 247-8, 255, 337, 339;
 II. 38-9, 41, 42-4, 50
 Hemilaya/Himalaya: I. 3, 42-3,
 50, 71; 80, 179, 320; II. 238,
 279, 311; III. 147, 187, 207,
 250
 Hindee (Hindi): I. 66, 320;
 II. 134
 Hindoo Koosh (Hindu Kush):
 I. 18, 109, 128, 160, 167, 180,
 189, 197, 204, 206, 228, 242,
 246, 257, 347; II. 135, 162,
 163-4, 200-01, 225, 238-48,
 265, 266, 275, 329, 350;
 fauna & flora: II. 243-4;
 snow worm, II. 248;
 height, II. 239-42, 247-8;
 passes, II. 240
 Hindoos (Hindus): I. 3-4, 45,
 58, 60, 78, 114, 124, 168-70,
 175, 187, 212, 213, 220, 223,
 226, 274, 297, 316; II. 269,
 280, 351-2, 364, 387, 429, 462;
 III. 7, 8, 33, 73, 95, 112, 178,
 265, 266, 272, 322, 328;
 animal worship, I. 314;
 coins, II. 457, 458, 463;
 See also under Coins
 deities, I. 214-5; II. 441; III. 32;
 of Bhawalpoor, III. 293-4;
 of Sinde, I. 284-6; III. 226-7

temples, I. 314; III. 112, 116
Hissar (on the Oxus): II. 198, 200, 205-6, 376;
 horsemanship, II. 206, 207
Holland:
 Persia, trade with II. 448
Hooan Abdal (Hasan Abdal): I. 73
Horses: I. 176, 189, 208, 230, 244, 262, 265, 267; II. 9, 13, 26, 41, 51, 234, 235, 271-7; III. 152, 154, 171, 299;
 breeds: Arab, II. 271; Balkh, II. 246, 248; Persian, II. 272; Punjabi: I. 10-11; Dunnee, II. 289; Toorkmun: Aghubolak, II. 272; Chupraslee, II. 58; Karooghlee, II. 58-9; Kuzzak, II. 277;
 dray horses, III. x, 1, 20, 102-3;
 crossing rivers, I. 249-51; II. 197;
 horse flesh, eating of, I. 314-15; II. 136, 183; speed, II. 147, 274
Hulakoo Khan: I. 304-5
Humaioun (Humayun): I. 62, 127; III. 58;
 Rotas fort, I. 62-3
Hurdwar (Hardwar): II. 442, 468; religious fair, I. 69
Huzara (Hazara):
 plain of, I. 74
Huzaras tribe: I. 176-81, 189, 190, 197; II. 353, 374;
 customs of, I. 177, 180;
 country of, I. 177, 337; II. 35, 329, 349;
 religion of, I. 179-80
Huzarnow: I. 116, 119, 120
Hyat: See *Cafila basher*
Hydaspes: See *Jhelum riv.*
Hydrabad (Hyderabad): I. ix; III. 2, 17, 22, 27, 41-50, 196, 201, 227, 264;
 Ameer of, III. 219-22, 270;
 Fulaitee riv., III. 50, 204, 238, 256, 265;
 old name, III. 31;
 Pinyaree riv., III. 204, 238,

265;
 position & area, III. 49-50;
 to Sehwan by river, III. 260-6
Hydraotes: See *Ravee riv.*
Hyphasis: See *Beas*
Imam Hoosein: III. 76
Imam Ruza: II. 80;
 shrine of, I. 265; II. 70-1, 76, 80-3;
 visit to, II. 82
India: I. 3-4, 61, 83, 153, 163, 167, 204, 213, 214, 241, 251, 269, 286, 297, 310; II. 27, 135, 139, 238, 264, 272, 275, 328, 415, 418, 447, 462;
 ancient coins, II. 158;
 Mahomedan principalities, I. 137;
 seat of magic, I. 321;
 trade & commerce: I. 137, II. 422-3;
 with Afghanistan, II. 119-20;
 exports, II. 416, 431-6
Indian Caucasus mts., I. 196; II. 141
Indian Ocean: I. 245; III. 7, 212, 241, 310
Indigo: II. 167, 193, 402, 416, 435, 448; III. 257, 303
Indus riv.: I. xxvi, 26, 51, 52, 74, 78-80; II. 210, 238, 279, 328, 401, 414 *passim*; III. 15, 45, 260 *passim*, 267 *passim*, 275 *passim*, 278, 281 *passim*;
 branches & mouths, III. 7-10, 31, 34, 35, 37, 204, 228, 230, 232-48, 249, 310;
 navigation in, III. 231 *passim*, 240-1;
 British flag on, III. 51-2;
 commerce through, II. 403-6; III. 201-2, 235, 241, 258-9,
 course, I. xxv; III. 260, 267, 275, 278-81;
 delta: III. 10, 12, 16, 20, 24, 194-195, 228-232, 249-54, 234;
 creeks, III. 231, 246; region of, III. 250-4; strategic importance of, III. 246-8;
 floods, III. 27, 212, 249-50,

- 261, 269, 278, 288;
 fording of, I. 75-7
 Ganges, comparison with,
 III. 203-11;
 navigation, I. 50; II. 289,
 395-6, 409-10, 444; III. 2,
 19, 22, 39, 73, 85, 188, 263,
 271;
 Nile, comparison with,
 III. 90, 124, 228, 249;
 opening of, I. 28, 32;
 II. 403-9;
 other names, III. 64, 260,
 268-9, 281;
 source, II. 207, 220-6;
 tides, III. 12-15, 21, 35,
 210-11, 241
- Iran:** See Persia
- Irrigation:** I. 4, 10, 245-6, 334;
 II. 36, 154, 157, 162-3, 187,
 202, 259, 289; III. 99, 109,
 113, 120-2, 175-6, 212, 230,
 254, 264, 267, 269, 276, 311
 Persian wheel, II. 193;
 III. 250
- Isfahan/Isfahan:** I. 128; II. 139,
 447, 449, 451, 452
- Iskardo (Skardu):** II. 200, 209,
 210, 218, 223;
 Macedonian descent, II. 216
- Islam:** I. 134, 139-40, 144, 163, 180,
 187, 191-2, 260, 267; II. 79,
 217, 269, 314, 356;
 conversion to, I. 164, 285,
 310-11; II. 217, 269, 294;
kulama/Kalma I. 140, 308;
 III. 69, law & justice,
 I. 194-5, 284, 285, 288, 307-10;
 miracles, II. 71
 pictures, restriction on,
 I. 162, 309
 prayers, performance of,
 I. 140, 252, 267-8, 278, 283-4,
 339, 341; II. 21, 58; III. 38;
 tolerance, I. 341;
 See also Koran, Mahomedans
- Jaysulmeer (Jaisalmer):** II. 11,
 313; III. viii, ix, 197, 214,
 224, 290
- Jaxartes riv.:** See Sir riv.
- Jelum (Jhelum) riv.:** I. 48, 51,
 52, 55, 56, 58, 59, 68, 85;
 II. 141, 222, 285, 289, 301,
 401, 409, 415; III. 81, 126
passim, 197;
 floating islands, I. 59-60;
 navigation, I. 5; III. 129;
 other names, III. 128, 197;
 source of, I. 64
- Jenkinson, Anthony:** II. 149, 423
- Jenghis/Jéngis (Genghiz) Khan:**
 I. 238, 304, 311; II. 7, 141,
 252, 262 *passim*, 266, 356-7
- Jews:** I. 133, 149, 162, 172, 198,
 274-5, 314, 329; II. 50, 71,
 113, 183, 260, 269, 364;
 III. 95;
 in Afghanistan, I. 162-3, 164
- Jihad (religious war):** II. 321
- Jihoon riv.:** See Oxus riv.
- Journey to the North of India
 overland from England by
 Conolly, Arthur:** II. 97n
- Jubbar/Jabbar Khan, Nawab:**
 I. 96, 130, 134-5, 141, 142, 151-2,
 160, 166-7, 171, 181; II. 98
- Jugduluk:** I. 126-7
- Juhangeer (Jahangir):** I. 15, 39;
 tomb of, III. 159-60
- Julalabad (Jalalabad):** I. 117,
 119, 121-4, 161; II. 333
- Jullinder (Jullundur):** III. 180-1
- Juts (Indian tribe):** I. 3, 44;
 II. 286, III. 123
- Juwansheer (Turkish clan):**
 II. 333
- Kaffirs:** I. 186; II. 201;
 country of, I. 105, 109;
 II. 210-213, 350, 353;
 descendants of Alexander,
 I. 165-6; II. 212-13, 214;
 gold mining, II. 212;
 Neemchu Moosaulman, I. 166,
 II. 211;
 women, II. 213
- Kahere (ferry):** II. 409, 414,
 415; III. 281, 282, 293
- Kaloo pass:** I. 182; II. 240, 245
- Kameh riv.:** See Cabool riv.

- Kamran, Prince:** II. 301, 306, 308, 323, 337-40, 343;
crown jewels, possession of, II. 340
- Kara Gombuz:** II. 188, 189
- Kara Koottul pass:** I. 196-7; II. 240
- Karabagh (Kalabagh):** I. 51
passim; II. 409
- Karakool:** district of I. 335-55; II. 155, 157, 161, 174-5, 370, 374;
sheep skin of, I. 351-5; III. 174-5, 440
- Karakorum mts.:** II. 221, 223, 234-5
- Karoul:** II. 10, 15
- Kattywar (Kathiawar):** I. 187; III. 328n
- Kashgar/Cashgar (Kashgar):** II. 209, 225, 230, 436, 438;
khoju of, II. 228
- Kelat (Kalat):** III. 80, 216
- Keora (Khewra):** Salt mines, I. 52-5
- Khalaa:** *See* Seika.
- Khirgahs** (Turkoman conical huts): I. 246; II. 27, 50-1, 59-60, 250
- Khiva:** I. 270, 295, 324, 331; II. 119, 122, 123, 154, 183, 188, 194, 254, 377, 380-1, 382-8, 453;
boundaries of, II. 382
Khan of Khiva: II. 383-4; letter to, I. 331-2; military strength, II. 384-5; organised looting, II. 286; revenues and resources, II. 386-7; Russia, relations with, II. 387-8;
See also Orgunje
- Khooloom (Kulum):** I. 202-3, 205, 207, 210, 211, 217, 230-1; II. 187, 201, 239, 244, 346, 347, 438;
escape from, I. 208
- Khooloom (Kulum) riv.:** I. 197
- Khorasan:** II. 44, 47-97, 141, 362, 382, 392-3; III. 130;
ancient capital of, II. 87;
- Ilyata of, II. 101
- Khuttuks** (Khattaks tribe): I. 82; II. 320
- Khyberes:** I. 26, 41, 113, 114, 119; II. 321; *See also* Patans
- Khyrpoor (Khairpur):** III. 60-70, 84, 227, 272-3;
Ameer of, III. 222-4, 271, 273; boundaries, III. 223; importance of, III. 224; neighbours, relations with, III. 224
- Kiblu** (Kibla-direction of Mecca): observance of, I. 191, 252, 272, 289; III. 38
- Kilef:** I. 246; II. 7, 190, 194, 198
- Kirgizses:** I. 324; II. 19, 123, 175, 200, 207, 235, 427, 438; eating habits of, II. 208, 268
- Kishtwar:** II. 311, 403
- Koh i Baba:** I. 176, 189; II. 239, 241, 242
- Koh-i-noor** (diamond): II. 309-10; III. 168
- Kohik riv.:** I. 334, 335, 349
passim; II. 155, 157, 160, 161;
See also Samarcand riv.
- Kokun/Kokan:** I. 312; II. 154, 183, 231, 236, 266, 438, 442;
Bokhara, relations with, II. 376;
Khan of, II. 228, 378; Russia, relations with, II. 237, 380
- Koochan:** II. 88-99, 119, 137; departure from, II. 100; conquest of, II. 85-6, 89-90, 91
- Koolab:** II. 200, 205, 206, 347; descendants of Alexander, II. 215
- Koondooz (Kunduz):** I. 189, 194, 206 *passim*, 222, 226, 229; II. 183, 190, 194, 196, 200-2, 206, 209, 225, 247, 346-56, 374;
boundaries of, II. 346-7, 350; departure from, I. 229, 235; description of, I. 227-8; journey to, I. 212-17;

- Meer of, II. 229, 346, 348, 376-7;
 military strength, II. 348-9;
 produce of, II. 351;
 population, II. 347;
 revenues & resources, II. 350-1;
 trade & commerce, II. 353
- Koords (Kurds): II. 88, 90
passim, 100, 116, 131-2, 133;
 country of, II. 390-1, 392
- Koosh Begge (Vizier): I. 268-72;
 II. 34, 98, 360, 365-6; *See also*
 Vizier of Bokhara
- Koran, The Holy: I. 49, 107,
 140, 150, 188, 192, 208, 231,
 254, 268, 281, 284, 303, 307,
 312, 339, 343, 353, 359;
 II. 39, 71, 72, 79, 308, 330,
 441, 442;
 export of, I. 173;
 laws of, II. 330, 363, 366-8
- Kuppertulla (Kapurthala):
 III. 179
- Kurshie (Karshi): I. 257-62,
 316; II. 151, 154, 155, 157,
 162, 184, 370, 374, 375;
 Oasis, I. 257, 262
- Kurshie (Karshi riv.): II. 161-2
- Kussaks (Cossacks): I. 273, 296;
 II. 19, 177, 268, 427, 440;
 horses, II. 277
- Kuszilbashies: I. xxxi, 156-8;
 II. 39, 56, 64, 76;
See also under Cabool
- Kyancee (Kyani): II. 262;
 ancient Afghan Kings,
 I. 163; II. 139
- Kyber/Khyber pass: I. 109,
 113 *passim*, 126; II. 300, 418;
 country, II. 325;
 hills, II. 320;
 vegetation, I. 118
- Ladak: II. 221, 221n, 223 *passim*,
 234-5
- Lahore: I. xxvi, 6, 14 *passim*, 19,
 26-7, 32, 51, 62, 99, 148, 151;
 II. 310, 317, 409, 415;
 III. 147, 158-61, 197;
 by inland navigation,
 III. 199-202;
- departure from, III. 175;
 earthquake, I. 17-18;
 entry into, III. 148;
 geographical position, II. 151;
 Ravee riv. at, III. 208, 306;
 visited by Alexander, III. 182
- Lake, Lord: III. 179, 183
- Lal Shah Bas: III. 56-7, 82;
 revered by Hindoos & Ma-
 hommedans, III. 57, 265
- Larkhanu (Larkana): III. 55, 80,
 227, 265, 270, 272, 273, 276
- Leckie, Ensign John D.: I. xxvii,
 III. 6, 17, 139, 150, 179;
 Runjeet Sing, gift from,
 III. 165, 169
- Leia (Leiah): II. 314, 409
- Lenu Sing Majeetia, Sirdar:
 II. 99;
mihmandar (minister in wait-
 ing), III. 101-80
- Lodiana (Ludhiana): I. 1, 4, 58,
 113; II. 310-11, 313, 409, 410,
 433; III. 183-7, 197;
 geographical position, II. 150
- Lohanees (tribe): II. 415-16, 420
- Loongees (Lungis of silk manu-
 facture): I. 194, III. 30, 61,
 65, 111
- Lueput (Lakhpat): III. 312, 315,
 317, 327, 329
- Lukke (Lakki) mts.: III. 52, 55,
 59, 261, 265, 267;
 village, III. 262, 266
- Lundee (Lunda) riv.: *See* Cabool
 riv.
- Lus: province of, III. 33
- Luta bund pass: I. 129-30
- Macartney, Lt.: II. 148, 149, 186,
 220, 221, 223; III. 125
- Madder: II. 167, 180; III. 283
- Madrussas* (madrassas): I. 305-7,
 312; II. 82, 83, 367
- Mandivee (Mandvi): III. 6, 22,
 194, 240
- Mahommed/Mohammed Ali (sur-
 veyor): I. xxvii-xxviii, 40,
 181, 347-8
- Mahommed, Assem Khan: I. 85;
 II. 302, 312, 314-17, 321, 329;

- death of, II. 315;
 Shah Shooja, recall of, II. 308
 Mahommed bin Cassim: III. 77,
 79, 114, 120
 Mahommed Gohur: III. 60 *passim*
 Mahommed Ruheem Khan, Meer:
 II. 206, 358, 377, 385-4, 385
 Mahommed Shureef/Sharif. Naib:
 I. 131-2, 157; II. 99
 Mahommedanism: See Islam, Mo-
 hammedans / Mahommedans:
 I. 4, 11-12, 13, 49, 69, 79, 84-5,
 114, 122, 134, 139, 150, 190,
 195, 223, 235, 267-8, 280, 295
passim, 323; II. 71, 113, 132,
 207, 210, 212, 227, 229-31,
 286, 293, 331, 363 *passim*,
 442; III. 75, 78, 123-37, 165,
 227;
 ancient coins, II. 458;
 attitude towards other reli-
 gions, I. 124;
 crime & punishment, I. 93-4,
 283-4, 290, 303, 308-10; II. 95;
 literature, I. 254-5;
 oath of, I. 290, 353;
 persecution by Seiks,
 III. 118-19, 123, 159;
 sailors, III. 53;
 universal brotherhood, I. 103;
 writers, I. 164
 Malcolm, Sir John: I. 13; III.
 xxvi, 1, 2, 4, 150, 163, 179, 180;
Sketch of the Seiks, III. 179-80
 Malwa: I. 4; II. 400; III. 258
 Man-selling: See Slavery
 Manikyala: I. 64-8, 71, 109, 187,
 241; II. 466, 472; III. 182;
 same as Taxilla, I. 67-8
 Manja (country between Amrit-
 sar & Lahore): I. 9-10;
 III. 175 *passim*
 Mansurour (Manasarowar) lake:
 II. 221; III. 207
 Marco Polo: II. 206, 214
 Margulla Pass: I. 70-1
 Marwar: I. 14; II. 414; III. 293
 Masulipatam: II. 449, 450
 Matchlocks: I. 24, 216, 248;
 II. 65, 231, 349, 372, 401;
 III. 18, 93, 97
 Mawurool nuhr: I. 273, 300;
 II. 265, 357, 362; See also Bo-
 khara
 Mazenderan/Mexenderan: II. 104,
 111, 120, 122, 123 *passim*,
 128-9, 131;
 crops of, II. 126;
 house, II. 127;
 peasantry of, II. 126;
 Prince of, II. 96;
 McMurdo, James: III. 328-9n.
 Mecca: I. 191, 252, 272, 289, 318;
 II. 83
 Medicine, practice of: I. 47, -57,
 99, 108, 161, 210, 259, 290,
 316, 319; II. 131;
 giving up, I. 108-9
 Meeankal: II. 161, 182
 Meer Waiz: II. 300, 324
 Meerabad: I. 330-54; II. 151
 Meerpoor (Mirpur): I. 64; III. 34,
 213, 224-5, 227;
 Ameer of, III. 225
 Meerzas: I. 105, 158, 172, 200
 Mehrab Khan (Chief of Kalat):
 III. 216
 Mekran: II. 141, 142, 448;
 III. 32, 74, 279
 Melons: I. 60-1, 145, 277, 334;
 II. 3, 24, 62, 109, 127, 171-2,
 178-9, 260; III. 123, 265;
 molasses from, II. 173
 Merve (Merv): I. 324, 331, 337;
 II. 15, 23-4, 27, 37-8, 46,
 258-60, 269, 272, 274, 358,
 382, 383;
 heroines of, II. 38, 250
 Merve (Merv) riv.: II. 23, 24, 27,
 35-6, 260;
 crossing of, II. 36-7
 Meshid: I. 168, 256, 282, 324,
 332; II. 48, 50, 63, 70, 74,
 76-87, 151, 276, 349, 446;
 arrival at, II. 76-7;
 burial place of Nadir Shah,
 II. 83-4;
 cemetery, II. 80, 82;
 gardens of, II. 80;
 houses, II. 80;
 illumination at, II. 85-6;

- Shrine of Imam Rusa, II. 76, 80;
water supply, II. 80
Meshid riv.: II. 87, 88
Metcalfe, Sir Charles T.: III. 163, 172
Militia: II. 79, 261, 282;
Edjaree (Persia & Bokhara), II. 88, 371;
Kara noukur (Afghanistan), I. 238;
Oo'oosee (Peshawar), II. 320-1; III. 279
Mineral resources: I. 50, 52, 56, 64, 68, 118, 161; II. 22, 165-6, 204-5, 245-7, 327-8, 401-2; III. 254
Mirage: I. 232; II. 47; III. 320-1
Mithun: III. 89, 275 *passim*, 280, 286, 287;
to Attok by the river, III. 281-5
Moguls/ Moghuls: I. 10, 15, 62, 127, 182, 238; II. 231, 265, 348; III. 147, 155, 326
Mohun Lall: I. xxvi-i-xxix, 40;
journal of, I. 347;
separation from, II. 97-8
Momunds (Mohmands): I. 114, 115, 118;
treatment with travellers, I. 114
Monsoon: III. 135, 211, 241
Moollahs (priests): I. 101, 105, 139, 167, 172, 179, 200, 232, 255, 263, 293, 296, 305, 306, 333; II. 72, 136, 330, 363, 366, 377;
influence of, I. 107
Mooltan (Multan): I. 55, 614; II. 292, 314, 333, 404, 407; III. 109-21, 193, 200, 282, 293, 301-4;
ancient buildings of, III. 111-17;
carpets, II. 400; climate & vegetation, III. 119-20, 304;
fabrics, II. 397, 401; III. 111;
gardens, II. 105, 110;
Nawab of, I. 28; III. 109, 115;
old name, III. 114;
population, III. 110-11, 116-19, 303;
silk manufacture of, III. 111;
tobacco, II. 403; III. 304
Moorad Ali Khan, Meer: III. 41, 61, 213, 219, 222;
See a'so Ameers of Sinde
Moorad Beg, Mahommed: I. 194, 210 *passim*, 215, 217, 231, 287;
character of, II. 352-4;
court of, I. 222-6;
escape from, I. 226-7;
fear of the British, II. 353;
features of, I. 224-5;
ruler of Koondooz, I. 228-9
Moorecroft, William: I. 82, 87, 97, 105, 107, 202, 230, 232, 236, 355; II. 220, 221n, 223, 353;
death of, I. 192, 212, 243-4;
in disguise, I. 211;
misadventure of, I. 209-12
Mosques: I. 78, 124, 142, 191, 278, 291-2, 293, 301, 302-3, 303, 314; II. 81, 83, 356;
III. 32, 71, 158-9;
mihrab, II. 83
Mouravief, Gen: II. 383, 427
Muchnee (Michni): I. 113, 114, 118, II. 315
Mugurditch, Simon: I. 148, 150
Mulberry: I. 118, 155, 159, 230-1, 223, 301; II. 108, 171, 198, 244, 248, 326, 439; III. 265
Mundee (Mandi): I. 60, 61;
II. 294, 401
Munsoora: III. 79;
See also Bukkur
Murray, Dr. A.: I. 20, 29, III. 148, 150, 179
Murray, Capt. William: III. 167
Muscat: II. 141, 243
Muzar/Masar (Masar-i-Shareef): I. 212, 231-4; II. 162
Nadir Shah: I. 19, 113, 157, 162, 238, 305; II. 83-4, 85, 122, 198, 272, 344, 349, 358;
III. 31
Nanuk (Nanak), Baba (Guru): I. 45; II. 280
Nara riv.: III. 268, 270

- Narrative of a Visit to the Court of Sindh* by Pottinger, Henry: III. 46n
- Nasir (steward): I. 167, 195, 203, 207, 208, 209, 213, 217-18, 226;
greediness of, I. 229, 231, 235;
impersonation, I. 219-21, 224, 229
- Nearchus: III. 10-12, 16, 231n, 251
- Neelghee (Nilgai): I. 10, 352
- Neemla: I. 125; II. 299, 308, 329
- New Testament: I. 226, 343; II. 71
- Nightingales: I. 151-2; II. 202
- Noah: ark of, I. 117;
father of, I. 122
- Non-Mahomedans: I. 256, 274-5, 282;
discrimination against, I. 114, 169, 235, 243, 267-8, 280-1, 285-6, 309-10; II. 352;
jizya (*djizya*), I. 285, 298; II. 364, 369
- Noorgil or Kooner hills: I. 117, 123
- Nouroz (New Year's Day): I. 90
- Noushero (Nowshera): I. 26, 85;
battle of, II. 314
- Nujeeb, Moolah: I. 92, 105-6
- Nursukhee* (Persian Ma. of a History of Bokhara): I. 348; II. 269, 351, 355
- Nusseer Khan, Meer: III. 43, 48, 84, 220-2;
friend of the British, III. 220
- Nussier ollah/Nasrullah Bahadur Khan (Ameer of Bokhara): I. 168, 291-3, 318, 328, 335; II. 4, 360-1, 363 *passim*;
Ameer-ool-Momeneen (Commander of the Faith): I. 292, 312; II. 136, 364
- Obas (Turkoman camp): II. 24, 26, 36
- Ochterlony, Sir David: III. 163
- Oils & fats: II. 166, 174, 183, 402-3
- Old Testament: II. 71, 164, 343
- Omar, Caliph: I. 320, 343; II. 85, 86, 104
- Omercote (Umerkot): III. 58, 77, 214, 267, 316
- Ooch (Uch): II. 410; III. 90-8, 115, 121, 282, 286, 287, 288
- Oonna: pass of I. 175-6
- Orgunje: I. 270, 273, 283, 321, 332, 354; II. 9, 14, 29, 32 *passim*, 51, 94, 119, 154, 187, 190, 196, 425, 442;
arrival at, II. 38-40;
Bokhara, relations with, II. 376-7;
Khan of, I. 343, 353; II. 23, 25, 27, 30, 52, 63, 69-70;
Russian mission to, II. 383, 427; *See also* Khiva
- Ormuz (Hormuz): II. 140-1
- Osman Caliph: II. 253
- Osman village: I. 70, 71, 73
- Osmanlis: I. 338; II. 254
- Oxus riv.: I. 18, 107, 140, 182-3, 205, 212, 222, 227, 240-1, 246, 248, 257, 258, 335, 348, 350, 354-5; II. 1-27, 35, 38, 135-6, 154, 160, 165, 186-99, 215, 218, 224, 236, 248, 269, 270, 272, 274, 350, 362, 382, 424, 439;
advance on, I. 246-9;
crossing of, I. 249-51, II. 5;
floods, II. 192-3;
freezing of, II. 3, 159, 193-5;
navigation, II. 189-90, 196, 199;
source, II. 186
- Pallee (Pali): II. 404, 409, 414; III. 293
- Pamere/Pameer (Pamirs) mts.: I. 154, 164, 186, 200, 224, 266;
animal life, II. 208;
breathing difficulty, II. 236, 438
- Patans/Putans (Pathans): I. 45;
etymology, I. 163;
tribes, I. 113, 114-15;
See also Afghans
- Peer Mahommed Khan, I. 87.

- 94-6; II. 98, 319, 323;
ift from, I. 95-6
- Paking(Peking):** II. 227, 230-1, 378
- Persepolis:** II. 139
- Persia:** I. 24, 31, 62, 97, 149, 169, 180, 183, 241, 281, 324, 325, 355; II. 41, 70-140, 141, 218, 254, 264, 269, 272, 304, 308, 325, 382, 415; III. 33, 36; Afghan culture, influence on, I. 201;
Bokhara, relations with, II. 378-9;
British goods, marketing of, II. 445-6;
British Govt. relations with, II. 92-3, 97;
entrance into, II. 68-75;
frontiers of, II. 391-3;
Herat, dominance of, II. 339-40;
Russia, relations with, I. 99; II. 446-7
Sassanian kings:
coins of, II. 458, 461, 465;
Shah of, II. 133-9;
trade & commerce: II. 445-54;
prospects of, II. 450-3; routes, II. 446-8, 450-1, 453-4;
warning, II. 452-3;
See also Abbas Meerza
- Persian Gulf:** I. 169; II. 140, 275;
trade competition, II. 448-50, 451
- Persian language:** I. xxix, 95, 144, 216-7, 219, 264, 278, 325; II. 134, 203, 269;
correspondence in, I. xii, 2, 209, 260-1; III. 20, 28, 61-2, 84-5, 143
- Persians:** I. 177, 256, 261, 273, 275-6, 283, 342-4; II. 11, 32, 44, 81, 96-7, 100, 131, 135, 249, 269, 304, 323, 344, 445-6;
sect of, I. 341; II. 70;
slaves, I. 342-4; II. 11-15;
See also Shihahs
- Peashawur (Peashawar):** I. 26, 32, 51, 72, 81-110, 112-13, 151, 154; II. 209, 210; 214, 224-5, 292, 308, 312, 313, 317, 329, 415;
chiefship of, II. 319-28;
during spring, I. 89-96, 110;
flowers, I. 86;
foreign relations, II. 321-3;
fruits, II. 324;
geographical location, II. 150, 151;
military power of, II. 320-1;
murder, sight of, I. 93-4;
plain of, II. 320, 326;
population of, II. 320, 324, 325;
produce of, II. 324-5;
revenues & resources, II. 419;
Seik's conquest of, II. 315;
trade & commerce, II. 417-19;
vegetables, II. 326
- Philosopher's stone (*Sung-i-fars*):** I. 72, 90, 160
- Pind Dadun Khan:** I. 49 *passim*; II. 151, III. 121, 128
- Pittee:** Western mouth of the Indus, III. 10 *passim*, 195, 229, 232-3, 234, 242
- Pooshtoo (Pushto):** I. 74, 95, 144
- Porus:** I. 49, 57, 68, 85;
army of, I. 59
- Potewar:** I. 59-60;
people of, I. 60
- Pottinger, Lt. Col. Henry:** III. 3, 19, 23, 46
- Prinsep, G.A.:** III. 203, 204, 210
- Prinsep, James:** I. xxxi, 67; II. 458, 461, 463-73; III. 132, 205n
- Prophet Mahommed (Peace be on him):** I. 179, 184, 188, 190, 191, 195, 226, 254, 256, 268, 284, 290, 304, 308, 313, 314, 320, 339; II. 79, 103, 269; III. 24, 26, 38, 63, 70, 76, 78, 82, 87, 144, 292;
relic of, III. 73
- Punjab:** I. 2, 8 *passim*, 52, 70, 84, 187; II. 166, 238, 279-98, 301, 311, 339, 344; III. 89, 100-83.
agriculture, II. 402-3;
boundaries, II. 279, 295;

- climate & vegetation, I. 3, 4, 10, 52, 56; II. 289, 403; III. 122-3; 130, 135; cotton, II. 400-1; desert, III. 121-2, 301; diseases, I. 47-8; entrance, I. 8-9; III. 100 *passim* etymology, II. 280; fruits, I. 41-2; irrigation, I. 4, 10; military resources, III. 298-9; mineral resources, I. 52; II. 401-2; people, I. 4, 19, 45-6, 49; II. 285-6; III. 123; 130-1, 133, 307; revenues & resources, I. 56, II. 288-9; III. 297-8; rivers of: I. 47, 48, 50; II. 279, 289; III. 300-8; crossing of without boats, III. 302-3; trade & commerce: II. 396-412; prospects of, II. 396-7, 405-6; routes, II. 403-5, 408-11; See also under specific names Punjnud: III. 90, 197, 286-7 Puttee: I. 10-11
- Quail fighting, I. 103-4
- Ramnuggur: I. 43, 44; II. 151
Rajpootana (Rajputana): II. 404,
Rajpoots: I. 14, 60; II. 294; III. 131, 217, 290, 328
Ravee (Ravi) riv.: I. 5-6, 19 *passim*, 39, 47; II. 409; III. 124-6, 133-4, 159, 160, 197, 199, 305-8; course of, I. 19; III. 200, 300-1, 305; other names, III. 124, 307
Rawil Pindee (Rawalpindi): I. 68, 69, 70
Red river: I. 126-7, 128
Rennell, Major: I. 6, 11, 149; III. 99, 114, 203, 209
Rhusash/rhubarb: I. 146, 154; II. 169
Rice: II. 201, 321, 351, 402; III. 238, 247, 253, 264, 289, 310; 'Bara' variety, II. 325
Robats (villages): I. 335, 348; II. 185, 371
Rock Salt: I. 50 *passim*; II. 285; III. 121; in the valley of the Oxus, II. 206, mines, condition of, I. 50-1, 54; operational details, I. 54; product, quality of, I. 54-5; supply of, I. 55; revenues from, I. 55-6, 84;
Roostum Khan, Meer: III. 60, 66-70, 213, 222-4; hospitality of, III. 69-70; offer of friendship, III. 73-4
Roree (Rohri): III. 72, 76, 227, 267, 272
Rotas (Rohtas): I. 61, II. 151; fort, I. 61-2
Royal Asiatic Society: II. 46n, 457, 460, 461, III. 319n
Run of Cutch (Rann of Kutch): II. 46, 46n, III. 310, 312, 315, 319-29, 330; boundaries, III. 319; climate & vegetation, III. 319; effects of earthquake, III. 324-5; people, III. 322, 327-8; physical features & structure, III. 325-7, 330, 331
Runjeet Sing, Maharaja: I. 2, 11-12, 15-33, 41, 55, 56, 62, 65, 70, 81, 85, 99, 137, 165, 209, 222; II. 99, 275, 276, 282-98, 301-3, 309, 310, 314-16, 321, 325, 398, 411; III. 1, 61, 100-6; Afghanistan, relations with, II. 292-3
army of: I. 16, 19, 21, 27, 32, 43, 59, 74, 77; II. 283, 286-8, 289, 303, 315; III. 102, 155-6, 163-4, 165-6, 296-7; clothing of; II. 405-6;
Bhawulpoor, relations with, II. 291-2; bravery of, I. 25-6; British Govt., relations with,

- II. 288, 290-1; III. 145, 162-3, 172-4;
 Burnes at the durbar, I. 20-5, 32-3; III. 149-51, 153-7, 167-9;
 crossing of the Indus & the Jelum, III. 129-30;
 crown jewels of, III. 168;
 exploits of, I. 25-6; III. 297;
 festivities & drinks, I. 21, 26-31; III. 161-2;
 foreign policy, II. 290-4;
 French officers, I. 15-17, 31, 77, 135; II. 97, 290, 291, 295, 297; III. 149, 157-8, 163, 296;
 gifts for: III. vii, 1, 20, 102-3, 150-3, 165; acknowledgement of: III. 170-5;
 justice, dispensation of, I. 21-2, 77; II. 282, 295; III. 167;
 palace politics, II. 284-5;
 personality of, I. 26, 33; II. 295-6; III. 154, 167;
 sagacity of, II. 290, 295;
 succession, problem of, II. 296-8
- Russia: I. 74, 99, 167, 195, 269, 273, 318, 322, 325; II. 19, 32, 48, 119, 165, 166, 266, 268, 269, 422, 427, 443-4;
 Afghanistan, relations with, II. 416-17, 419-20;
 ammunition, II. 91;
 Asiatic, I. 325; II. 424;
 Bokhara, relations with, II. 379-81, 425; routes to, II. 425, 426;
 Central Asia, trade with, II. 424-31, 433;
 conscription, I. 138;
 founding hospitals, I. 138, 195;
 Persia, trade with, II. 447, 450, 453
- Russians: I. 274, 283, 294-7, 313, 315, 399
- Rusa Koli Khan: II. 90 *passim*
- Sa'ed Mahommed Khan: II. 98, 319
- Sabawal: III. 129
- Saints & shrines: I. 11, 64, 92, 102, 106, 146, 209, 211, 234, 314, 315, 318-19; II. 49-50, 57-8, 70-1, 83, 353-4; III. 8, 10, 21-2, 53, 58, 111-12, 116, 123, 126-7, 137, 327
- Salores: II. 51-2, 253
- Salt range: I. 47, 50 *passim*; II. 166, 206, 327, 401, 402;
 formation of, I. 52;
 importance of, I. 84;
 other minerals, I. 52;
- Salutation: II. 114;
 modes of, I. 81-2, 199-201, 224, 274, 280; III. 83
- Samarcand (Samar-kand): I. 151, 267, 311, 316-18; II. 7, 155, 182, 184, 272, 374, 375, 442;
 districts of, II. 369;
 manufacture of paper, I. 317-18;
 observatory of, II. 159
- Samarcand riv.: I. 334-5; II. 154
- Sambre (Sambhar) Lake: I. 55; II. 401
- Sand-hills: I. 335; II. 1-2, 11, 18, 23, 156-7, 250;
 'aheer-i-shootr', II. 16
- Saree: II. 123, 124
- Scythians: II. 27, 263, 270;
 Indo-Scythian coins, II. 458, 461, 462;
 Scythia, II. 114, 141
- Sealcote (Sialkot): III. 182-3
- Sehwun (Sehwan): III. 52, 55-9, 65, 131, 193, 227, 260, 264-5, 268;
 castle at, III. 57-8;
 climate at, III. 59;
 Indus riv. at, III. 206, 260-3;
 Sewistan, III. 55;
 shrine at, III. 56, 57;
 to Bukkur by river, III. 267-4
- Seika (Sikha): I. 4, 8 *passim*, 24, 44-6, 69-70, 77, 81, 82, 84-6, 99, 101; II. 280-6, 291, 299, 301-3, 319, 321, 322, 333, 418; III. 100-80, 221, 285, 291, 299;
 Acalia (Akalia) or Nihunga, religions, I. 12-13, 25;

- III. 106, 177;
 Bedees (priests), I. 69-70;
 II. 286;
 bravery of, III. 138-40, 163-4;
 customs of, I. 46, 81-2, 85;
 occupation, I. 45; II. 285;
 III. 143;
 physical features, I. 46;
 III. 101;
 religious practices, I. 13, 27;
 III. 102, 117-18;
 rise of, I. 45-6; II. 280-2,
 284-5; III. 295-6;
 tolerance, I. 11; II. 286;
 women, III. 146
- Shah Abbas: II. 119, 120, 122,
 128, 129, 390
- Shah Eyoob: I. 28; II. 312-13,
 317, 319
- Shah Jehan (Shah Jahan):
 I. 142, 241; III. 113, 160
- Shah Mahmood: II. 300-8, 319
- Shah Moorad: II. 35, 37, 259,
 358-9
- Shah Shooja (Shah Shuja):
 I. 89, 101, 125-6, 128;
 II. 299-300, 308-13, 322-4,
 341-3; III. 82, 184-5;
 at Shikarpoor, II. 313;
 escape from Lahore, II. 310-11;
Memoirs of, I. 254; II. 308;
 queen of, II. 309-10
- Shah Zuman: I. 28, 127, 142;
 II. 341; III. 161, 184-7
- Shahbaz (village): II. 104, 107
- Shah, Captain & Mrs.: II. 77, 90
- Sheep: I. 127-8, II. 173-6, 183,
 244;
 skin, II. 440
- Shere Mahommed: I. 297; II. 99
- Shere Shah (Sher Shah): I. 62
- Shere Sing: II. 297-8
- Sherif odeen (Sharifuddin):
 I. 188; III. 126
- Shere Dil Khan: II. 316-17, 337-8
- Shiahs: I. 158n, 190, 191, 282,
 341-2; II. 70, 81, 204, 209,
 349, 379, 392;
 Kerbela, earth from, I. 330;
 prayers, performance of,
 I. 341
- Shikarpoor: II. 292, 313; III. 65,
 76, 214, 218, 227, 276-8;
 in Bokhara; I. 284-6;
 merchants, I. 168-70;
 III. 111, 277;
 physical features, I. 169
- Shiraz: II. 139, 451
- Shoojuabad: III. 105, 108-9, 303;
 state ride, III. 109
- Shorkote: ruins of, III. 131-2, 137
- Shughnan/Shoognan: II. 200,
 205, 207, 347;
 descendants of Alexander,
 II. 215;
 dialect of, II. 207
- Shuhr Subz: I. 261, 280; II. 7,
 155, 161-2, 163, 182, 272;
 birthplace of Timour, II. 376;
 Bokhara, relations with,
 II. 376
- Shumsabad: I. 351-2
- Shurukha (Sarakhs): II. 40, 48,
 49-68, 95, 137, 151, 250, 274,
 349, 385, 391;
 delay in departure from,
 II. 50-1, 65-6
- Shyook riv.: tributary of the
 Indus, II. 221, 223, 224, 235
- Silk: II. 179-80, 236, 326-7,
 351, 399-400, 403, 405, 439;
 III. 111;
Lub-i-ab variety, II. 180
- Simla: III. 173, 187
- Simoom: I. 120;
 heat stroke, I. 121
- Sinde: I. 24, 28, 286; II. 279,
 292, 293, 305, 313, 317,
 338-9, 411, 414, 415; III. 2,
 3, 4, 61, 185, 212-7, 332;
 agriculture, III. 257;
 animals, III. 41;
 boundaries, III. 212, 214;
 British factories, II. 406,
 413; III. 259;
 climate & vegetation, III. 10,
 35, 37, 41, 90, 91, 254, 257, 274;
 coast of, III. 8, 10, 211, 241;
 dust storms, III. 60;
 entrance into: 1st attempt,
 III. 10-11; 2nd attempt,
 III. 17-18, 19-21;

- 3rd attemp, III. 24;
 forced labour, III. 60;
 irrigation, III. 212;
 Lower Sindo, III. 89, 250-4,
 283;
 beggars, III. 63, 82-3;
 people, II. 317; III. 35, 62-4,
 71, 81-8, 89-90, 100, 137,
 225-6, 251-2, 277, 280;
 ports of, III. 241-3;
 religious life, III. 38-9;
 revenues & resources,
 III. 218-19;
 tribes, III. 33, 251, 279,
 Upper Sindo, I. 169;
 Sindree (Sindari): III. 312, 318,
 316, 317, 330
 Sir/Sirr riv.: II. 153, 160, 186,
 188, 235, 236, 263, 267, 357,
 362, 387, 426, 428, 438
 Sirwur Khan Lohanee: I. 297;
 II. 98
Sketch of the Seiks by Sir John
 Malcolm: III. 179-80
 Slavery: I. 97, 133, 198, 225,
 256, 275-6, 339, 342-4; II.
 11-12, 13-15, 42-4, 57, 60,
 74-5, 269, 349, 351, 379;
Fatwa (religions sanction) on,
 I. 343;
 Mahomedan slavery vs. Af-
 rican slavery, I. 344, II. 366;
 treatment, I. 342;
 Persian slaves, I. 342-4;
 slave girl, II. 67-8;
 slave market of Bokhara,
 I. 281-3;
 suppression of, II. 93
 Smoking: II. 24, 30, 62; III. 53;
 restriction on, I. 283-4
 Snow: commercial use of, I. 146,
 239-40, 278, 280;
 effects of, I. 176-7, 178, 181;
 worm, II. 248
 Somnat: idol of, I. 130, 175
 Sonmeecanee (Sonmiani): II. 414;
 III. 33, 214
 Sooliman mts.: II. 409;
 III. 97-8, 119
 Sooltan Mahommed Khan Sirdar:
 I. 81, 91-9; II. 319, 322-4;
 character of, I. 91; II. 323;
 children, I. 100-1;
 entertainment by, I. 86-8, 98;
 farewell to, I. 112-13;
 Friday, spending of, I. 91-2;
 relations with brothers,
 I. 96; II. 322;
 simplicity of, I. 93
 Soonees (Sunnis): I. 158n, 162,
 178, 190, 282, 341-2; II. 81,
 85
 Spying: I. 281, 298
 Sufeed Koh (Safed Koh): I. 51,
 117, 123, 127;
 Mount Ararat, I. 117
 Sugar: I. 244; II. 402, 436, 453;
 III. 264;
 coarse, I. 44; II. 168, 173;
 III. 253-4;
 substitute for II. 167;
See also Turunjubeen
 Sugar-cane: I. 44; II. 126, 326,
 402; III. 257, 287, 303;
 eating of, I. 92
 Sukkur: III. 72, 76, 267, 272
 Surdabas (reservoir): I. 253, 263;
 II. 46
 Surikool/Sirikol lake: II. 207, 224
 Sutlege/Sutleg/Sutledge (Sutlej):
 riv.: I. 2, 3, 10, 47; II. 150,
 279, 291, 294, 400, 410;
 III. 90-1, 97, 98, 180-1, 183,
 197, 207, 286, 291;
 banks of, I. 5-8; III. 184;
 other names, III. 183-4
 Syghan (Saighan): I. 188, 189,
 191, 193; II. 347
 Syud (Syed) Ahmed (Brelvi):
 II. 321; III. 146
 Syuda: I. 105, 339; II. 112-14,
 253; III. 26, 37-8, 42, 62-3,
 75, 82;
See also Moollaha & Saints
 Tajika I. 193, 222; II. 206, 216,
 217, 265, 268-9, 347, 374-5;
 hospitality of, II. 203;
 language of, II. 269
 Talpoora (Talpora): II. 305; III.
 31, 212, 216, 221, 273, 311

- Tartars:** I. 205, 258, 273; II. 28, 188, 204, 216, 218, 262-70, 356-7;
Kalmuk/Calmuk, II. 231-2, 267, 348, 374;
 physical features of, II. 264-6;
 tribes of Huzaras, I. 178, 197; II. 265-6
- Tartary:** I. 32, 57, 61, 167, 189, 202, 205, 246, 249-333, 345, 355; II. 270, 325, 418;
 religious life, I. 191-2;
See also Toorkistan
- Tatta:** I. xxvii; II. 403, 404;
 III. 2, 16, 25, 27-9, 30-4, 39, 41, 79, 87, 115, 193, 195, 204, 205, 227, 228, 249, 251, 331, 332;
 houses, III. 32;
 old names, III. 31;
 to Hyderabad by river, III. 34-40, 255-9
- Tea drinking:** I. 158, 221, 230, 247, 254, 277, 279, 313, 336;
 II. 10, 18, 86, 234, 436-7;
 cinnamon tea, I. 319;
keinuk chah, I. 221, 258
- Tehran (Teheran):** II. 124, 130, 131, 133, 446, 453, 454;
 Br. Mission, II. 133;
 departure from, II. 139;
 geographical position, II. 151;
- Tejend riv.:** II. 51, 68, 72, 250
- Thurr (Thar) Desert:** III. 130
- Tibet:** II. 227, 233
- Timour Shah:** I. 99, 149, 152, 156, 164, 188, 292, 301, 303, 311, 316, 318; II. 81, 94, 141, 198, 252, 262 *passim*, 272, 341, 348, 357, 363, 364, 406;
 III. 126, 129, 132;
 birth place of, I. 261;
 tomb of, I. 160, 317
- Tod, Col. J.:** II. 457, 460, 461, 462, 466; III. 132
- Tobacco:** II. 169; III. 60, 257, 288
- Tolumba:** III. 126, 128, 130, 133, 308
- Toorkistan:** I. 97, 171, 189, 236, 262, 269, 282, 335, 348, 349, 353; II. 10, *passim*, 74, 94, 162-3, 194, 249, 366, 368-9, 436, 440;
 market day, II. 9-10n, 371;
 Russia, relations with, II. 392, 425
- Toorkmans/Toorkmuns (Turkoman):** I. 195, 205, 234, 246-8, 255-62, 281, 332, 335-42, 353; II. 9, 11, 22, 28-9, 42-4, 56 *passim*, 69, 74, 100, 105-17, 135, 136, 216, 231, 249, 250-61, 371, 389-93, 453;
 abode of, I. 246, 335; II. 27-8, 40, 50-1, 59-60, 252;
 arms of, II. 65;
 camps (*obas*), II. 24, 27-8;
chupaos (forays), I. 194, 255; II. 50, 106, 115, 251, 273;
 characteristics of, II. 58-9;
 customs of, I. 341; II. 25, 55-7, 109-111;
 feasting, mode of, II. 62;
 food, II. 260-1;
 horsemanship, I. 248; II. 41-2, 58-9, 109, 261, 271, 277;
 hospitality, I. 340-1;
 language, I. 345; II. 254-8;
 martial spirit, I. 248; II. 28-9, 260;
 music & pastime, I. 248, 344-5; II. 106-7, 115-16;
 origin, II. 251-2;
 physical features, II. 61;
 religious life, II. 57-8;
 sports, II. 106;
 tribes, I. 338, 340; II. 30, 32, 39, 40, 51-2, 73, 102, 104, 108, 111-12, 117, 123, 252-4, 385;
 women, II. 29, 55-7, 61, 110, 112, 340
- Toorkee/ Turkish language:** I. 216, 225, 248, 252, 273, 278, 321, 338; II. 231, 333, 470;
 songs, I. 345
- Toorkmania:** II. 249-61, 271-7, 389-93;
 people, II. 250;
 surroundings, II. 249-50
- Topes:** I. 64, 66-8, 71-3, 109,

- 122, 187
Trade & commerce: I. 55-6, 145-6, 177-8, 196, 278-9, 286, 301; II. 9-10, 126, 175, 199, 227, 324-5, 330, 334-5, 379; III. 30, 243, 253, 254, 258-9, 265, 282-3;
Afghanistan: II. 413-21;
Bokhara: II. 422-44;
Central Asia: I. 297, 298, 326; II. 423-44;
Persia: II. 445-54;
Punjab: II. 395-412;
taxes/duties: II. 32, 44, 45, 46, 323, 334, 353, 365, 385, 418
Transoxiana: I. 312, 321, 351; II. 141, 357, 358, 362
Travelling: advice, I. 33-8, 132, 281;
fellowship in: I. 252, 345;
hazards: I. 198-9; II. 49, 52-5, 65-6, 68-9, 73, 132-3, 135;
international aspect: I. 206;
reflections on: I. 345, 348, 356; II. 141-2;
tax: I. 191, 194, 235; II. 44, 45, 66;
water, problem of: I. 64, 75; II. 25-6, 162;
Travels in Khorasan by J. B. Fraser: II. 80, 80n, 140
Trebeck, George: I. 212, 244; II. 221n;
death of: I. 212, 233-4
Turkey: I. 169, 180, 355; II. 264, 272, 440;
Bokhara, relations with: II. 378-9;
Ottoman empire: II. 379
Turunjubeen: II. 467-8, 436
Ulema: I. 308-9;
See also Moollah
Ulug Beg: I. 311, 317
Umrtsir (Amritsar): I. 14; II. 399, 400, 410, 415; III. 159, 175-8, 208, 209, 308;
Seik shrines: III. 176-8
Ushraf (Ashraf): II. 122-3
Uzbeks: I. 97, 105, 158, 168, 189, 190, 191, 202, 203, 211-12, 223, 226, 230, 232, 242, 262, 273, 280-1, 282-353; II. 65, 93, 94-5, 136, 204, 227, 236, 251, 252, 272, 348, 357-9, 383, 420, 443; III. 94;
Bee (bey), title of: I. 322;
bigotry of: I. 322, 343, 353-4;
customs of: I. 322; II. 366-8;
features of: I. 262, 273;
founder of: II. 258;
horse flesh, eating of: I. 314-15; II. 136, 183;
horsemanship: II. 21-2, 272;
King of: I. 291-3; II. 363-5;
martial spirit of: II. 372-3;
national dress: I. 274, 275-6;
tea drinking, habit of: I. 221, 258, 322;
tribes: I. 255; II. 266-8, 346, 347, 365, 374;
women of: I. 276
Uzeerodeen (Azizuddin): I. 22-3
Vegetation: I. 4, 10, 23, 52, 118, 124, 199, 202, 204, 217, 223, 227-8, 245, 249, 261, 351; II. 5, 11, 16, 36, 48, 102, 108, 114, 126, 127, 158, 166-70, 242, 326; III. 35, 41, 122, 241, 250, 257, 273, 274, 287;
date trees: III. 120, 282, 304;
grass: I. 11, 24, 253, 255; II. 11, 16, 105, 174, 202, 244, 273, 335; III. 274;
medicinal plants: III. 274;
poisonous plant: I. 201-2
Ventura, Chevalier: I. 65 *passim*, 68; III. 103, 106, 136, 157, 182
Vizier of Bokhara: I. 260, 268-72, 289-91, 312-16, 325-8, II. 86, 123;
instructions: I. 326-7, 337
Volcanoes: I. 64; III. 8
Volney: II. 17, 148
Wade, Capt. Claude: I. 1, 20, 29; II. 410n; III. 148, 150, 167, 173
Wakhan: II. 200, 205, 206-7;

- descendants of Alexander, II. 215;
 language of, II. 206
Water mills: I. 70;
 tax on, II. 323
Whirlwinds: I. 121, II. 47
Wilson, Horace Houpmann: I. xxxi, II. 457-63, 468, 469, 470
Wine: I. 21, 28, 30, 131, 149-50, 53, 158, 194, 195; II. 19, 171, 212, 260, 331, 403; III. 140, 164, 180;
 abstinence from, I. 149, 195, 247, 338; II. 331;
 distilling of, I. 149;
 drinking of, I. 11, 31, 80, 193-4;
 other intoxicants, II. 19, 166-7, 182, 260; III. 53, 78n, 304
Wolff, Dr. Joseph: I. 133-4, 135, 139, 164-5
Women: I. 49, 61, 98, 128, 178, 180, 190, 194-5, 205, 255, 262, 321, 340; II. 9, 29, 38, 61, 78, 110, 112, 213, 218, 232, 265, 309, 443; III. 82-3, 133, 146;
Amazons, I. 255;
 marriage customs, I. 195, 264; II. 55-7; III. 131;
Bokhara, I. 264, 275, 276, 287-8, 321;
 purdah, I. 61, 195, 205, 262, 276, 288; II. 112; III. 82
Wool: II. 174, 175-6, 440;
 goods, II. 398, 405-6
Wulee Mahommed Khan Lug-haree, Nawab: reception from: III. 42, 65-6
Yaghistan (land of the rebels): I. 113
Yarkund (Yarkand): I. 213; II. 194, 207, 209, 216, 223, 224, 227-37, 265, 267, 378, 436, 438, 442;
 China, communication with, II. 230-1;
 Mahommedans of, II. 227, 229, 231-2;
 people of, II. 229, 231-2;
 Toonganee tribe, II. 229
Yooz-bashee: II. 29, 38-9;
 transactions with, II. 30-3
Yoozka (grave): II. 113-14
Zoroastrianism: I. 238; II. 270;
 fire temples, I. 286
Zurufshan (Zeravshan) riv.: I. 334-5; II. 155, 160, 165

